SAP HANA SQLScript Reference
Content

1 SAP HANA SQLScript Reference ................................................................. 6
2 About SAP HANA SQLScript ................................................................. 7
3 Backus Naur Form Notation ................................................................. 8
4 What is SQLScript? ........................................................................... 11
  4.1 SQLScript Security Considerations ................................................... 12
  4.2 SQLScript Processing Overview ....................................................... 13
  Orchestration Logic ....................................................................... 14
  Declarative Logic ....................................................................... 15
5 Data Type Extension ........................................................................ 16
  5.1 Scalar Data Types ....................................................................... 16
  5.2 Table Types ............................................................................. 16
  CREATE TYPE ............................................................................ 17
  DROP TYPE ............................................................................. 18
6 Logic Container ............................................................................. 20
  6.1 Procedures .............................................................................. 20
  CREATE PROCEDURE .................................................................... 20
  DROP PROCEDURE ..................................................................... 28
  ALTER PROCEDURE .................................................................. 29
  ALTER PROCEDURE RECOMPILE ............................................... 30
  Procedure Calls ........................................................................ 31
  Procedure Parameters ................................................................ 35
  Procedure Metadata .................................................................. 39
  6.2 User Defined Function ............................................................... 45
  CREATE FUNCTION ...................................................................... 46
  ALTER FUNCTION ...................................................................... 50
  Function Parameters .................................................................. 51
  Function Metadata ...................................................................... 51
  Default Values for Parameters ..................................................... 55
  Deterministic Scalar Functions ..................................................... 56
  DROP FUNCTION ...................................................................... 57
  6.3 CREATE OR REPLACE ................................................................. 58
  6.4 Anonymous Block ...................................................................... 60
  6.5 SQLScript Encryption ................................................................. 62
Import and Export of Encrypted SQLScript Objects .......................................................... 65

7 Declarative SQLScript Logic. ....................................................................................... 67
7.1 Table Parameter ........................................................................................................ 68
7.2 Table Variable Type Definition ................................................................................ 69
7.3 Binding Table Variables ......................................................................................... 72
7.4 Referencing Variables ............................................................................................. 73
7.5 Column View Parameter Binding ............................................................................ 73
7.6 Map Merge ................................................................................................................ 75
7.7 HINTS: NOINLINE and INLINE ............................................................................. 77

8 Local Table Variables ................................................................................................... 79

9 Imperative SQLScript Logic. ....................................................................................... 80
9.1 Local Scalar Variables ............................................................................................. 80
9.2 Global Session Variables ......................................................................................... 82
9.3 Variable Scope Nesting ........................................................................................... 83
9.4 Control Structures .................................................................................................... 86
  Conditionals ................................................................................................................. 86
  While Loop .................................................................................................................... 88
  For Loop ........................................................................................................................ 89
  Break and Continue ...................................................................................................... 91
9.5 Cursors .................................................................................................................... 91
  Define Cursor ................................................................................................................ 92
  Open Cursor .................................................................................................................. 93
  Close Cursor ................................................................................................................ 93
  Fetch Query Results of a Cursor .................................................................................. 94
  Attributes of a Cursor .................................................................................................. 94
  Looping over Result Sets ............................................................................................ 95
9.6 Autonomous Transaction .......................................................................................... 97
9.7 COMMIT and ROLLBACK .......................................................................................... 98
9.8 Dynamic SQL ........................................................................................................... 101
  EXEC ............................................................................................................................. 101
  EXECUTE IMMEDIATE ............................................................................................... 102
  APPLY_FILTER ............................................................................................................ 103
9.9 Exception Handling ................................................................................................ 104
  DECLARE EXIT HANDLER .......................................................................................... 105
  DECLARE CONDITION ............................................................................................... 106
  SIGNAL and RESIGNAL ............................................................................................ 107
  Exception Handling Examples .................................................................................... 109
9.10 ARRAY .................................................................................................................... 112
  DECLARE ARRAY-TYPED VARIABLE ........................................................................ 112
SET AN ELEMENT OF AN ARRAY .............................................. 113
RETURN AN ELEMENT OF AN ARRAY .................................... 114
UNNEST ............................................................................ 114
ARRAY_AGG ..................................................................... 115
TRIM_ARRAY ..................................................................... 116
CARDINALITY ..................................................................... 117
CONCATENATE TWO ARRAYS ............................................ 118

9.11 Index-Based Cell Access to Table Variables ........................................ 118
9.12 Emptiness Check for Tables and Table Variables ..................................... 119
9.13 Get Number of Records for Tables and Table Variables .............................. 120
9.14 Modifying the Content of Table Variables ................................................ 120
9.15 SQL Injection Prevention Functions .............................................................. 128
9.16 Explicit Parallel Execution ......................................................................... 131

10 Calculation Engine Plan Operators .............................................................. 134
10.1 Data Source Access Operators ................................................................. 136
    CE_COLUMN_TABLE ...................................................... 136
    CE_JOIN_VIEW ............................................................ 137
    CE_OLAP_VIEW ............................................................ 138
    CE_CALC_VIEW ............................................................ 139
10.2 Relational Operators ................................................................................. 139
    CE_JOIN ................................................................. 139
    CE_LEFT_OUTER_JOIN .................................................. 140
    CE_RIGHT_OUTER_JOIN ............................................... 140
    CE_PROJECTION ......................................................... 141
    CE_CALC ................................................................. 142
    CE_AGGREGATION ..................................................... 146
    CE_UNION_ALL .......................................................... 148
10.3 Special Operators ....................................................................................... 148
    CE_VERTICAL_UNION .................................................. 149
    CE_CONVERSION ....................................................... 149
    TRACE ...................................................................... 151

11 Procedure and Function Headers ................................................................. 153

12 HANA Spatial Support .................................................................................. 155

13 System Variables ......................................................................................... 157
13.1 ::CURRENT_OBJECT_NAME and ::CURRENT_OBJECT_SCHEMA .............. 157
13.2 ::ROWCOUNT ....................................................................... 158
13.3 ::CURRENT_LINE_NUMBER ..................................................... 160

14 Built-In Libraries ......................................................................................... 161
14.1 Built-in Library SQLSCRIPT_SYNC ................................................................. 161

15 Query Parameterization: BIND_AS_PARAMETER and BIND_AS_VALUE .................. 163

16 Supportability ................................................................................................. 166
16.1 M_ACTIVE_PROCEDURES ................................................................. 166
16.2 Query Export ........................................................................ 168
   SQLScript Query Export ......................................................... 168
16.3 Type and Length Check for Table Parameters ........................................ 171
16.4 SQLScript Debugger ........................................................................ 172
   Conditional Breakpoints ......................................................... 173
   Watchpoints ........................................................................ 174
   Break on Error .................................................................... 174
   Save Table ........................................................................ 175
16.5 EXPLAIN PLAN FOR Call ................................................................. 175

17 Best Practices for Using SQLScript .............................................................. 177
17.1 Reduce Complexity of SQL Statements ................................................ 177
17.2 Identify Common Sub-Expressions ....................................................... 178
17.3 Multi-Level Aggregation ..................................................................... 178
17.4 Understand the Costs of Statements .................................................... 179
17.5 Exploit Underlying Engine ................................................................. 179
17.6 Reduce Dependencies .......................................................... 180
17.7 Avoid Mixing Calculation Engine Plan Operators and SQL Queries .. 180
17.8 Avoid Using Cursors .................................................................... 181
17.9 Avoid Using Dynamic SQL ............................................................... 182

18 Developing Applications with SQLScript ....................................................... 184
18.1 Handling Temporary Data ................................................................. 184
18.2 SQL Query for Ranking ................................................................. 184
18.3 Calling SQLScript From Clients ......................................................... 185
   Calling SQLScript from ABAP ................................................ 185
   Calling SQLScript from Java ................................................... 188
   Calling SQLScript from C# ...................................................... 189
18.4 SQLScript Code Analyzer ................................................................. 190

19 Appendix ................................................................................................. 194
19.1 Example code snippets ................................................................. 194
   ins_msg_proc ..................................................................... 194
This reference describes how to use the SQL extension SAP HANA SQLScript to embed data-intensive application logic into SAP HANA.

SQLScript is a collection of extensions to the Structured Query Language (SQL). The extensions include:

- Data extension, which allows the definition of table types without corresponding tables
- Functional extension, which allows the definition of (side-effect free) functions which can be used to express and encapsulate complex data flows
- Procedural extension, which provides imperative constructs executed in the context of the database process.
2 About SAP HANA SQLScript

SQLScript is a collection of extensions to the Structured Query Language (SQL). The extensions include:

- Data extension, which allows the definition of table types without corresponding tables
- Functional extension, which allows the definition of (side-effect free) functions which can be used to express and encapsulate complex data flows
- Procedural extension, which provides imperative constructs executed in the context of the database process
This document uses BNF (Backus Naur Form) which is the notation technique used to define programming languages. BNF describes the syntax of a grammar by using a set of production rules and by employing a set of symbols.

**Symbols used in BNF**

**Table 1:**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Symbol</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><code>&lt; &gt;</code></td>
<td>Angle brackets are used to surround the name of a syntax element (BNF non-terminal) of the SQL language.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>::=</code></td>
<td>The definition operator is used to provide definitions of the element appearing on the left side of the operator in a production rule.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>[ ]</code></td>
<td>Square brackets are used to indicate optional elements in a formula. Optional elements may be specified or omitted.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>{ }</code></td>
<td>Braces group elements in a formula. Repetitive elements (zero or more elements) can be specified within brace symbols.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>`</td>
<td>`</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>...</code></td>
<td>The ellipsis indicates that the element may be repeated any number of times. If ellipsis appears after grouped elements, the grouped elements enclosed with braces are repeated. If ellipsis appears after a single element, only that element is repeated.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>!!</code></td>
<td>Introduces normal English text. This is used when the definition of a syntactic element is not expressed in BNF.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**BNF Lowest Terms Representations**

Throughout the BNF used in this document each syntax term is defined to one of the lowest term representations shown below.

```
<digit> ::= 0 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 | 9
<letter> ::= a | b | c | d | e | f | g | h | i | j | k | l | m | n | o | p | q | r | s | t | u | v | w | x | y | z
             | A | B | C | D | E | F | G | H | I | J | K | L | M | N | O | P | Q | R | S | T | U | V | W | X | Y | Z
<any_character> ::= !!any character.
<comma> ::= ,
<dollar_sign> ::= $
<double_quotes> ::= "
<greater_than_sign> ::= >
<hash_symbol> ::= #
<left_bracket> ::= [  
```
<left_curly_bracket> ::= {
<lower_than_sign> ::= <
<period> ::= .
<pipe_sign> ::= |
<right_bracket> ::= }
<right_curly_bracket> ::= }
<sign> ::= + | -
<single_quote> ::= '
<underscore> ::= _
<apostrophe> ::= <single_quote>
<approximate_numeric_literal> ::= <mantissa>E<exponent>
<cesu8_restricted_characters> ::= <double_quote> | <dollar_sign> | <single_quote> | <sign> | <period> | <greater_than_sign> | <lower_than_sign> | <pipe_sign> | <left_bracket> | <right_bracket> | <left_curly_bracket> | <right_curly_bracket> | ( | ) | ! | % | * | , | / | : | ; | = | ? | @ | \ | ^ | `.
<exact_numeric_literal> ::= <unsigned_integer>[<period][<unsigned_integer>]]
| <period><unsigned_integer>
<exponent> ::= <signed_integer>
<hostname> ::= {{<letter> | <digit>}[{<letter> | <digit> | <period> | -}...]
<identifier> ::= simple_identifier | special_identifier
<mantissa> ::= <exact_numeric_literal>
<numeral_literal> ::= <signed_numeric_literal> | <signed_integer>
<password> ::= {{<letter> | <underscore> | <hash_symbol> | <dollar_sign> | <digit>}[<double_quotes> | <any_character>...<double_quotes>
<port_number> ::= <unsigned_integer>
<schema_name> ::= <unicode_name>
<simple_identifier> ::= {<letter> | <underscore>}[{<letter> | <digit> | <underscore> | <hash_symbol> | <dollar_sign}]...]
<special_identifier> ::= <double_quotes><any_character>...<double_quotes>
<signed_integer> ::= [<sign>] <unsigned_integer>
<signed_numeric_literal> ::= [<sign>] <unsigned_numeric_literal>
<string_literal> ::= <single_quote>[<any_character>]...<single_quote>
<unicode_name> ::= !! CESU-8 string excluding any characters listed in cesu8_restricted_characters
<unsigned_integer> ::= <digit>...
<approximate_numeric_literal> ::= <exact_numeric_literal> |
<user_name> ::= <unicode_name>
4 What is SQLScript?

The motivation for SQLScript is to embed data-intensive application logic into the database. As of today, applications only offload very limited functionality into the database using SQL, most of the application logic is normally executed on an application server. The effect of that is that data to be operated upon needs to be copied from the database onto the application server and vice versa. When executing data intensive logic, this copying of data can be very expensive in terms of processor and data transfer time. Moreover, when using an imperative language like ABAP or JAVA for processing data, developers tend to write algorithms which follow a one-tuple-at-a-time semantics (for example, looping over rows in a table). However, these algorithms are hard to optimize and parallelize compared to declarative set-oriented languages like SQL.

The SAP HANA database is optimized for modern technology trends and takes advantage of modern hardware, for example, by having data residing in the main memory and allowing massive parallelization on multi-core CPUs. The goal of the SAP HANA database is to support application requirements by making use of such hardware. The SAP HANA database exposes a very sophisticated interface to the application, consisting of many languages. The expressiveness of these languages far exceeds that attainable with OpenSQL. The set of SQL extensions for the SAP HANA database, which allows developers to push data-intensive logic to the database, is called SQLScript. Conceptually SQLScript is related to stored procedures as defined in the SQL standard, but SQLScript is designed to provide superior optimization possibilities. SQLScript should be used in cases where other modeling constructs of SAP HANA, for example analytic views or attribute views are not sufficient. For more information on how to best exploit the different view types, see "Exploit Underlying Engine".

The set of SQL extensions are the key to avoid massive data copies to the application server and for leveraging sophisticated parallel execution strategies of the database. SQLScript addresses the following problems:

- Decomposing an SQL query can only be done using views. However when decomposing complex queries using views, all intermediate results are visible and must be explicitly typed. Moreover SQL views cannot be parameterized which limits their reuse. In particular they can only be used like tables and embedded into other SQL statements.
- SQL queries do not have features to express business logic (for example a complex currency conversion). As a consequence such a business logic cannot be pushed down into the database (even if it is mainly based on standard aggregations like SUM(Sales), etc.).
- An SQL query can only return one result at a time. As a consequence the computation of related result sets must be split into separate, usually unrelated, queries.
- As SQLScript encourages developers to implement algorithms using a set-oriented paradigm and not using a one tuple at a time paradigm, imperative logic is required, for example by iterative approximation algorithms. Thus it is possible to mix imperative constructs known from stored procedures with declarative ones.

Related Information

Exploit Underlying Engine [page 179]
4.1 SQLScript Security Considerations

You can develop secure procedures using SQLScript in SAP HANA by observing the following recommendations.

Using SQLScript, you can read and modify information in the database. In some cases, depending on the commands and parameters you choose, you can create a situation in which data leakage or data tampering can occur. To prevent this, SAP recommends using the following practices in all procedures.

- Mark each parameter using the keywords `IN` or `OUT`. Avoid using the `INOUT` keyword.
- Use the `INVOKER` keyword when you want the user to have the assigned privileges to start a procedure. The default keyword, `DEFINER`, allows only the owner of the procedure to start it.
- Mark read-only procedures using `READS SQL DATA` whenever it is possible. This ensures that the data and the structure of the database are not altered.
  
  **Tip**
  
  Another advantage to using `READS SQL DATA` is that it optimizes performance.

- Ensure that the types of parameters and variables are as specific as possible. Avoid using `VARCHAR`, for example. By reducing the length of variables you can reduce the risk of injection attacks.
- Perform validation on input parameters within the procedure.

Dynamic SQL

In SQLScript you can create dynamic SQL using one of the following commands: `EXEC` and `EXECUTE IMMEDIATE`. Although these commands allow the use of variables in SQLScript where they might not be supported. In these situations you risk injection attacks unless you perform input validation within the procedure. In some cases injection attacks can occur by way of data from another database table.

To avoid potential vulnerability from injection attacks, consider using the following methods instead of dynamic SQL:

- Use static SQL statements. For example, use the static statement, `SELECT` instead of `EXECUTE IMMEDIATE` and passing the values in the `WHERE` clause.
- Use server-side JavaScript to write this procedure instead of using SQLScript.
- Perform validation on input parameters within the procedure using either SQLScript or server-side JavaScript.
- Use `APPLY_FILTER` if you need a dynamic `WHERE` condition
- Use the SQL Injection Prevention Function

Escape Code

You might need to use some SQL statements that are not supported in SQLScript, for example, the `GRANT` statement. In other cases you might want to use the Data Definition Language (DDL) in which some...
elements, but not `<value>` elements, come from user input or another data source. The `CREATE TABLE` statement is an example of where this situation can occur. In these cases you can use dynamic SQL to create an escape from the procedure in the code.

To avoid potential vulnerability from injection attacks, consider using the following methods instead of escape code:

- Use server-side JavaScript to write this procedure instead of using SQLScript.
- Perform validation on input parameters within the procedure using either SQLScript or server-side JavaScript.

**Tip**

For more information about security in SAP HANA, see the SAP HANA Security Guide.

**Related Information**

SQL Injection Prevention Functions [page 128]

### 4.2 SQLScript Processing Overview

To better understand the features of SQLScript, and their impact on execution, it can be helpful to understand how SQLScript is processed in the SAP HANA database.

When a user defines a new procedure, for example using the `CREATE PROCEDURE` statement, the SAP HANA database query compiler processes the statement in a similar way to an SQL statement. A step-by-step analysis of the process flow follows below:

- Parse the statement - detect and report simple syntactic errors.
- Check the statements semantic correctness - derive types for variables and check if their use is consistent.
- Optimize the code - optimization distinguishes between declarative logic displayed in the upper branch and imperative logic displayed in the lower branch. We shall discuss how the SAP HANA database recognizes them below.

When the procedure starts, the invoke activity can be divided into two phases:

1. **Compilation**
   - Code generation - for declarative logic the calculation models are created to represent the dataflow defined by the SQLScript code. It is optimized further by the calculation engine, when it is instantiated.
   - For imperative logic the code blocks are translated into L-nodes.
   - The calculation models generated in the previous step are combined into a stacked calculation model.

2. **Execution** - the execution commences with binding actual parameters to the calculation models. When the calculation models are instantiated they can be optimized based on concrete input provided. Optimizations include predicate or projection embedding in the database. Finally, the instantiated calculation model is executed by using any of the available parts of the SAP HANA database.
With SQLScript you can implement applications by using both imperative orchestration logic and (functional) declarative logic, and this is also reflected in the way SQLScript processing works for those two coding styles. Imperative logic is executed sequentially and declarative logic is executed by exploiting the internal architecture of the SAP HANA database and utilizing its potential for parallelism.

4.2.1 Orchestration Logic

Orchestration logic is used to implement data-flow and control-flow logic using imperative language constructs such as loops and conditionals. The orchestration logic can also execute declarative logic, which is defined in the functional extension by calling the corresponding procedures. In order to achieve an efficient execution on both levels, the statements are transformed into a dataflow graph to the maximum extent possible. The compilation step extracts data-flow oriented snippets out of the orchestration logic and maps them to data-flow constructs. The calculation engine serves as execution engine of the resulting dataflow graph. Since the language L is used as intermediate language for translating SQLScript into a calculation model, the range of mappings may span the full spectrum – from a single internal L-node for a complete SQLScript script in its simplest form, up to a fully resolved data-flow graph without any imperative code left. Typically, the dataflow graph provides more opportunities for optimization and thus better performance.

To transform the application logic into a complex data-flow graph two prerequisites have to be fulfilled:

- All data flow operations have to be side-effect free, that is they must not change any global state either in the database or in the application logic.
- All control flows can be transformed into a static dataflow graph.

In SQLScript the optimizer will transform a sequence of assignments of SQL query result sets to table variables into parallelizable dataflow constructs. The imperative logic is usually represented as a single node in the dataflow graph, and thus it is executed sequentially.

4.2.1.1 Example for Orchestration-Logic

```sql
CREATE PROCEDURE orchestrationProc LANGUAGE SQLSCRIPT READS SQL DATA
AS
BEGIN
    DECLARE v_id BIGINT;
    DECLARE v_name VARCHAR(30);
    DECLARE v_pmnt BIGINT;
    DECLARE v_msg VARCHAR(200);
    DECLARE CURSOR c_cursor1 (p_payment BIGINT) FOR
        SELECT id, name, payment FROM control_tab
        WHERE payment > :p_payment
        ORDER BY id ASC;
    CALL init_proc();
    OPEN c_cursor1(250000);
    FETCH c_cursor1 INTO v_id, v_name, v_pmnt;
    v_msg = v_name || ' (id ' || v_id || ') earns ' || v_pmnt || ' $.';
    CALL ins_msg_proc(:v_msg);
    CLOSE c_cursor1;
END
```
This procedure features a number of imperative constructs including the use of a cursor (with associated state) and local scalar variables with assignments.

**Related Information**

ins_msg_proc [page 194]

### 4.2.2 Declarative Logic

Declarative logic is used for efficient execution of data-intensive computations. This logic is represented internally as data flows which can be executed in a parallel manner. As a consequence, operations in a data-flow graph have to be free of side effects. This means they must not change any global state neither in the database, nor in the application. The first condition is ensured by only allowing changes on the dataset that is passed as input to the operator. The second condition is achieved by only allowing a limited subset of language features to express the logic of the operator. If those prerequisites are fulfilled, the following types of operators are available:

- SQL SELECT Statement
- Custom operators provided by SAP

Logically each operator represents a node in the data-flow graph. Custom operators have to be manually implemented by SAP.
5 Data Type Extension

Besides the built-in scalar SQL datatypes, SQLScript allows you to use user-defined types for tabular values.

5.1 Scalar Data Types

The SQLScript type system is based on the SQL-92 type system. It supports the following primitive data types:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Type</th>
<th>TINYINT</th>
<th>SMALLINT</th>
<th>INT</th>
<th>BIGINT</th>
<th>DECIMAL</th>
<th>SMALLDECIMAL</th>
<th>REAL</th>
<th>DOUBLE</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Numeric types</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Character String Types</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Date-Time Types</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Binary Types</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Large Object Types</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Spatial Types</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Note**

This also holds true for SQL statements, apart from the TEXT and SHORTTEXT types.

For more information on scalar types, see SAP HANA SQL and System Views Reference, Data Types.

5.2 Table Types

The SQLScript data type extension allows the definition of table types. These types are used to define parameters for procedures representing tabular results.
5.2.1 CREATE TYPE

Syntax

```
CREATE TYPE <type_name> AS TABLE (<column_list_definition>)
```

Syntax Elements

```
<type_name> ::= [<schema_name>.]<identifier>
```

Identifies the table type to be created and, optionally, in which schema the creation should take place.

```
<column_list_definition> ::= <column_elem> [{, <column_elem>}...]
``` 

```
<column_elem> ::= <column_name> <data_type> [<column_store_data_type>] [<ddic_data_type>]
```

```
<column_name> ::= <identifier>
```

Defines a table column.

```
<data_type> ::= DATE | TIME | SECONDDATE | TIMESTAMP | TINYINT | SMALLINT | INTEGER | BIGINT | SMALLDECIMAL | DECIMAL | REAL | DOUBLE | VARCHAR | NVARCHAR | ALPHANUM | SHORTTEXT |
VARBINARY | BLOB | CLOB | NCLB | TEXT
```

```
<column_store_data_type> ::= CS_ALPHANUM | CS_INT | CS_FIXED | CS_FLOAT | CS_DOUBLE | CS_DECIMAL_FLOAT | CS_FIXED(p-s, s) |
| CS_SDFLOAT | CS_STRING | CS_UNITEDECFLOAT |
CS_DATE | CS_TIME | CS_FIXEDSTRING | CS_RAW |
| CS_DAYDATE | CS_SECONDTIME | CS_LONGDATE |
CS_SECONDATE.
```

```
<ddic_data_type> ::= DDIC_ACCP | DDIC_ALNM | DDIC_CHAR | DDIC_CDAY | DDIC_CLNT |
| DDIC_CUKY | DDIC_CURR | DDIC_D16D |
| DDIC_DATS | DDIC_DAY | DDIC_DATE |
| DDIC_FLTP | DDIC_GUID | DDIC_INT1 | DDIC_INT2 |
| DDIC_INT4 | DDIC_INT8 | DDIC_LANG | DDIC_LCHR |
| DDIC_MIN | DDIC_MON | DDIC_LRAW | DDIC_NUMC | DDIC_PEC |
| DDIC_QUAN | DDIC_RAW | DDIC_RSTR |
| DDIC_TIMS | DDIC_UNIT | DDIC_UCM |
| DDIC_UTCL | DDIC_UTCS | DDIC_TEXT | DDIC_VARC |
| DDIC_WEEK |
```

The available data types.

For more information on data types, see Scalar Data Types [page 16].

Description

The CREATE TYPE statement creates a user-defined type.
The syntax for defining table types follows the SQL syntax for defining new tables. The table type is specified using a list of attribute names and primitive data types. For each table type, attributes must have unique names.

**Example**

You create a table type called `tt_publishers`.

```
CREATE TYPE tt_publishers AS TABLE (
    publisher INTEGER,
    name VARCHAR(50),
    price DECIMAL,
    cnt INTEGER);
```

You create a table type called `tt_years`.

```
CREATE TYPE tt_years AS TABLE (
    year VARCHAR(4),
    price DECIMAL,
    cnt INTEGER);
```

### 5.2.2 DROP TYPE

**Syntax**

```
DROP TYPE <type_name> [DROP_OPTION]
```

**Syntax Elements**

- `<type_name>` ::= `[<schema_name>.]`<identifier>
  - The identifier of the table type to be dropped, with optional schema name

- `<DROP_OPTION>` ::= `CASCADE` | `RESTRICT`
  - When the `<DROP_OPTION>` is not specified, a non-cascaded drop is performed. This drops only the specified type, dependent objects of the type are invalidated but not dropped.

  The invalidated objects can be revalidated when an object with the same schema and object name is created.
Description

The DROP TYPE statement removes a user-defined table type.

Example

You create a table type called `my_type`.

```sql
CREATE TYPE my_type AS TABLE ( column_a DOUBLE );
```

You drop the `my_type` table type.

```sql
DROP TYPE my_type;
```
In SQLScript there are two different logic containers, Procedure and User-Defined Function. The User-Defined Function container is separated into Scalar User-Defined Function and Table User-Defined Function. The following sections provide an overview of the syntactical language description for both containers.

6.1 Procedures

Procedures allow you to describe a sequence of data transformations on data passed as input and database tables.

Data transformations can be implemented as queries that follow the SAP HANA database SQL syntax by calling other procedures. Read-only procedures can only call other read-only procedures.

The use of procedures has some advantages compared to using SQL:

- You can parameterize and reuse calculations and transformations described in one procedure in other procedures.
- You can use and express knowledge about relationships in the data; related computations can share common sub-expressions, and related results can be returned using multiple output parameters.
- You can define common sub-expressions. The query optimizer decides if a materialization strategy (which avoids recomputation of expressions) or other optimizing rewrites are best to apply. In any case, it eases the task of detecting common sub-expressions and improves the readability of the SQLScript code.
- You can use scalar variables or imperative language features if required.

6.1.1 CREATE PROCEDURE

You use this SQL statement to create a procedure.

Syntax

```sql
CREATE [OR REPLACE] PROCEDURE <proc_name> [(<parameter_clause>)] [LANGUAGE <lang>] [SQL SECURITY <mode>] [DEFAULT SCHEMA <default_schema_name>] [READS SQL DATA ] [WITH ENCRYPTION] AS
BEGIN [SEQUENTIAL EXECUTION]
<procedure_body>
END
```
Syntax Elements

The following syntax elements are available:

- Identifier of the procedure with an optional schema name
  
  \[
  \text{<proc\_name>} ::= [<\text{schema\_name}>.]<\text{identifier}>
  \]

- Input and output parameters of the procedure
  
  \[
  \text{<parameter\_clause>} ::= \text{<parameter>} [, \text{<parameter>}]...\]

- Procedure parameter with associated data type
  
  \[
  \text{<param\_inout>} ::= \text{IN} | \text{OUT} | \text{INOUT}
  \]

  Note
  
  The default is \text{IN}. Each parameter is marked using the keywords \text{IN/OUT/INOUT}. Input and output parameters must be explicitly assigned a type (that means that tables without a type are not supported).  

- Variable name for a parameter
  
  \[
  \text{<param\_name>} ::= <\text{identifier}>
  \]

- The input and output parameters of a procedure can have any of the primitive SQL types or a table type. \text{INOUT} parameters can only be of the scalar type.

  \[
  \text{<param\_type>} ::= \text{<sql\_type>} | \text{<table\_type>} | \text{<table\_type\_definition>}
  \]

  Note
  
  For more information on data types see \text{Data Types} in the SAP HANA SQL and System Views Reference on the SAP Help Portal.  

- Data type of the variable
  
  \[
  \text{<sql\_type>} ::= \text{DATE} | \text{TIME} | \text{TIMESTAMP} | \text{SECONDDATE} | \text{TINYINT} | \text{SMALLINT} | \text{INTEGER} | \text{BIGINT} | \text{DECIMAL} | \text{SMALLDECIMAL} | \text{REAL} | \text{DOUBLE} | \text{VARCHAR} | \text{NVARCHAR} | \text{ALPHANUM} | \text{VARBINARY} | \text{CLOB} | \text{NCLOB} | \text{BLOB} | \text{ST\_GEOMETRY}
  \]

- A table type previously defined with the \text{CREATE\ TYPE} command, see \text{CREATE TYPE [page 17]}.

  \[
  \text{<table\_type>} ::= <\text{identifier}>
  \]

- A table type implicitly defined within the signature

  \[
  \text{<table\_type\_definition>} ::= \text{TABLE} \langle\text{<column\_list\_definition>}\rangle
  \text{<column\_list\_definition>} ::= <\text{column\_elem}>({, <\text{column\_elem}>})...\]

  \[
  \text{<column\_elem>} ::= <\text{column\_name}> <\text{data\_type}>
  \]

- Definition of the programming language in the procedure. The default is \text{SQLSCRIPT}.

  \[
  \text{LANGUAGE <lang>}
  \]

  \[
  \text{<lang>} ::= \text{SQLSCRIPT} | \text{R}
  \]
Tip
It is a good practice to define the language in all procedure definitions.

- Specification of the security mode of the procedure. The default is `DEFINER`.

```sql
SQL SECURITY <mode>
<mode> ::= DEFINER | INVOKER
```

- Indication that the execution of the procedure is performed with the privileges of the definer of the procedure

```sql
DEFINER
```

- Indication that the execution of the procedure is performed with the privileges of the invoker of the procedure

```sql
INVOKER
```

- Specifies the schema for unqualified objects in the procedure body; if nothing is specified, then the current_schema of the session is used.

```sql
DEFAULT SCHEMA <default_schema_name>
<default_schema_name> ::= <unicode_name>
```

- Marks the procedure as being read-only and side-effect free - the procedure does not make modifications to the database data or its structure. This means that the procedure does not contain DDL or DML statements and that it only calls other read-only procedures. The advantage of using this parameter is that certain optimizations are available for read-only procedures.

```sql
READS SQL DATA
```

- Defines the main body of the procedure according to the programming language selected

```sql
<procedure_body> ::= [ <proc_decl_list> ]
[ <proc_handler_list> ]
<proc_stmt_list>
```

- This statement forces sequential execution of the procedure logic. No parallelism takes place.

```sql
SEQUENTIAL EXECUTION
```

- Condition handler declaration

```sql
<proc_decl_list> ::= <proc_decl> [{, <proc_decl>}…]
<proc_decl> ::= DECLARE {<proc_variable>|<proc_table_variable>|<proc_cursor>|
<proc_condition>} ;
<proc_table_variable> ::= <variable_name_list> {<table_type_definition>|
<table_type>}
<proc_variable> ::= <variable_name_list> [CONSTANT] {<sql_type>|<array_datatype>|<table_type>|
<variable_name_list> ::= <variable_name> [{, <variable_name}…]
<column_list_elements> ::= (column_definition)[{,<column_definition>}]...])
<array_datatype> ::= <sql_type> ARRAY [ = <array_constructor> ]
<array_constructor> ::= ARRAY (expression) [ { , <expression> }… ]
<variable_name_list> ::= <variable_name>
<variable_name> ::= <identifier>
```
Declares exception handlers to catch SQL exceptions.

One or more condition values

An error code number or a condition name declared for a condition variable

Procedure body statements.

Insert a new data record at a specific position into a table variable

For more information on inserting, updating and deleting data records, see Modifying the Content of Table Variables [page 120].

You can modify a data record at a specific position. There are two equivalent syntax options:

You can delete data records from a table variable. With the following syntax you can delete a single record.
To delete blocks of records from table variables, you can use the following syntax:

```plaintext
<proc_delete> ::= :<table_variable>.DELETE(<from_index>..<to_index>)
```

Sections of your procedures can be nested using BEGIN and END terminals

```plaintext
<proc_block> ::= BEGIN <proc_block_option>
                [<proc_decl_list>]
                [<proc_handler_list>]
                <proc_stmt_list>
                END ;
<proc_block_option> ::=  [SEQUENTIAL EXECUTION ] | [AUTONOMOUS TRANSACTION] | [PARALLEL EXECUTION]
```

Assignment of values to variables - an <expression> can be either a simple expression, such as a character, a date, or a number, or it can be a scalar function or a scalar user-defined function.

```plaintext
<proc_assign> ::= <variable_name> = { <expression> | <array_function> } ;
               | <variable_name> '[' <expression> ']' = <expression> ;
```

The ARRAY_AGG function returns the array by aggregating the set of elements in the specified column of the table variable. Elements can optionally be ordered.

```plaintext
<array_function> = ARRAY_AGG ( :<table_variable>.<column_name> [ ORDER BY <sort_spec_list> ] )
| CARDINALITY ( :<array_variable_name>)
| TRIM_ARRAY ( :<array_variable_name>)
| ARRAY ( :<array_variable_name_list>)
```

Assignment of values to a list of variables with only one function evaluation. For example, <function_expression> must be a scalar user-defined function and the number of elements in <var_name_list> must be equal to the number of output parameters of the scalar user-defined function.

```plaintext
<proc_multi_assign> ::= (<var_name_list>) = <function_expression>
```

The MAP_MERGE operator is used to apply each row of the input table to the mapper function and unite all intermediate result tables. For more information, see Map Merge [page 75].

```plaintext
<map_merge_op> ::= MAP_MERGE(<table_or_table_variable>,
                  <mapper_identifier> ( <table_or_table_variable>.<column_name> [ {,
                  <table_or_table_variable>.<column_name> [ ] ... ] [ , <param_list> ]})
                  <table_or_table_variable> ::= :<table_variable_name> | <identifier>
                  <table_variable_name> ::= <identifier>
                  <mapper_identifier> ::= <identifier>
```
For more information about the CE operators, see Calculation Engine Plan Operators [page 134].

- APPLY_FILTER defines a dynamic WHERE-condition `<variable_name>` that is applied during runtime. For more information about that, see the chapter APPLY_FILTER [page 103].

- The UNNEST function returns a table including a row for each element of the specified array.

- Appends an ordinal column to the return values.

- Specifies the column names of the return table.

- You use IF - THEN - ELSE IF to control execution flow with conditionals.
You use loop to repeatedly execute a set of statements.

\[
\begin{align*}
\text{proc_loop} & ::= \text{LOOP} \left[ \text{SEQUENTIAL EXECUTION} \right] \left[ \text{proc_decl_list} \right] \left[ \text{proc_handler_list} \right] \text{proc_stmt_list} \text{END LOOP ;}
\end{align*}
\]

You use WHILE to repeatedly call a set of trigger statements while a condition is true.

\[
\begin{align*}
\text{proc_while} & ::= \text{WHILE} \left[ \text{condition} \right] \text{DO} \left[ \text{SEQUENTIAL EXECUTION} \right] \left[ \text{proc_decl_list} \right] \left[ \text{proc_handler_list} \right] \text{proc_stmt_list} \text{END WHILE ;}
\end{align*}
\]

You use FOR-IN loops to iterate over a set of data.

\[
\begin{align*}
\text{proc_for} & ::= \text{FOR} \left[ \text{column_name} \right] \text{IN} \left[ \text{expression} \right] \left[ \text{REVERSE} \right] \left[ \text{open_param_list} \right] \text{DO} \left[ \text{SEQUENTIAL EXECUTION} \right] \left[ \text{proc_decl_list} \right] \left[ \text{proc_handler_list} \right] \text{proc_stmt_list} \text{END FOR ;}
\end{align*}
\]

You use FOR-EACH loops to iterate over all elements in a set of data.

\[
\begin{align*}
\text{proc.foreach} & ::= \text{FOR} \left[ \text{column_name} \right] \text{AS} \left[ \text{column_name} \right] \left[ \text{open_param_list} \right] \text{DO} \left[ \text{SEQUENTIAL EXECUTION} \right] \left[ \text{proc_decl_list} \right] \left[ \text{proc_handler_list} \right] \text{proc_stmt_list} \text{END FOR ;}
\end{align*}
\]

Terminates a loop

\[
\begin{align*}
\text{proc_exit} & ::= \text{BREAK} ;
\end{align*}
\]

Skips a current loop iteration and continues with the next value.

\[
\begin{align*}
\text{proc_continue} & ::= \text{CONTINUE} ;
\end{align*}
\]

You use the SIGNAL statement to explicitly raise an exception from within your trigger procedures.

\[
\begin{align*}
\text{proc_signal} & ::= \text{SIGNAL} \left[ \text{signal_value} \right] \left[ \text{set_signal_info} \right] ;
\end{align*}
\]

You use the RESIGNAL statement to raise an exception on the action statement in an exception handler. If an error code is not specified, RESIGNAL will throw the caught exception.

\[
\begin{align*}
\text{proc_resignal} & ::= \text{RESIGNAL} \left[ \text{signal_value} \right] \left[ \text{set_signal_info} \right] ;
\end{align*}
\]

You can SIGNAL or RESIGNAL a signal name or an SQL error code.

\[
\begin{align*}
\text{signal_value} & ::= \text{signal_name} \mid \text{sql_error_code} \\
\text{signal_name} & ::= \text{identifier} \\
\text{sql_error_code} & ::= \text{unsigned_integer}
\end{align*}
\]

You use SET MESSAGE_TEXT to deliver an error message to users when specified error is thrown during procedure execution.

\[
\begin{align*}
\text{set_signal_info} & ::= \text{SET MESSAGE_TEXT} = '\text{message_string}' \\
\text{message_string} & ::= \text{any_character}
\end{align*}
\]

You use SQL statements within your trigger procedures.

\[
\begin{align*}
\text{proc_sql} & ::= \text{subquery} \\
& \mid \text{select_into_stmt} \\
& \mid \text{insert_stmt} \\
& \mid \text{delete_stmt} \\
& \mid \text{update_stmt} \\
& \mid \text{replace_stmt}
\end{align*}
\]
For information on `<insert_stmt>`, see `INSERT` in the SAP HANA SQL and System Views Reference.
For information on `<delete_stmt>`, see `DELETE` in the SAP HANA SQL and System Views Reference.
For information on `<update_stmt>`, see `UPDATE` in the SAP HANA SQL and System Views Reference.
For information on `<replace_stmt>` and `<upsert_stmt>`, see `REPLACE` and `UPSERT` in the SAP HANA SQL and System Views Reference.
For information on `<truncate_stmt>`, see `TRUNCATE` in the SAP HANA SQL and System Views Reference.

- `<select_into_stmt>` ::= `SELECT <select_list> INTO <var_name_list>`
  `<from_clause>`
  `[<where_clause>]`
  `[<group_by_clause>]`
  `[<having_clause>]`
  `[<set_operator> <subquery>, ... ]`
  `[<order_by_clause>]`
  `[<limit>]`;  

- `<var_name>` is a scalar variable. You can assign selected item value to this scalar variable.
  `<var_name_list>` ::= `<var_name>[, <var_name>]...`
  `<var_name>` ::= `<identifier>`

- Cursor operations
  `<proc_open>` ::= `OPEN <cursor_name> [ <open_param_list>]`;  
  `<proc_fetch>` ::= `FETCH <cursor_name> INTO <column_name_list>`;  
  `<proc_close>` ::= `CLOSE <cursor_name>`;

- Procedure call. For more information, see `CALL - Internal Procedure Call [page 33]`
  `<proc_call>` ::= `CALL <proc_name> (<param_list>)`;  

- Use EXEC to make dynamic SQL calls
  `<proc_exec>` ::= `{EXEC | EXECUTE IMMEDIATE} <proc_expr>`;  

- Return a value from a procedure
  `<proc_return>` ::= `RETURN [ <proc_expr>]`;  

**Description**

The `CREATE PROCEDURE` statement creates a procedure by using the specified programming language `<lang>`.

**Example**

**Example: Creating a Procedure**
You create an SQLScript procedure with the following definition:

```sql
CREATE PROCEDURE orchestrationProc
LANGUAGE SQLSCRIPT AS
BEGIN
DECLARE v_id BIGINT;
DECLARE v_name VARCHAR(30);
DECLARE v_pmnt BIGINT;
DECLARE v_msg VARCHAR(200);
DECLARE CURSOR c_cursor1 (p_payment BIGINT) FOR
    SELECT id, name, payment FROM control_tab
    WHERE payment > :p_payment ORDER BY id ASC;
CALL init_proc();
OPEN c_cursor1(250000);
FETCH c_cursor1 INTO v_id, v_name, v_pmnt; v_msg = :v_name || ' (id ' || :v_id || ' earns ' || :v_pmnt || ' $.)';
CALL ins_msg_proc(:v_msg);
CLOSE c_cursor1;
END;
```

The procedure features a number of imperative constructs including the use of a cursor (with associated state) and local scalar variables with assignments.

### 6.1.2 DROP PROCEDURE

#### Syntax

```
DROP PROCEDURE <proc_name> [DROP_OPTION]
```

#### Syntax Elements

- `<proc_name>` ::= [SCHHEMA_NAME]..<identifier>
  - The name of the procedure to be dropped. with optional schema name

- `<DROP_OPTION>` ::= CASCADE | RESTRICT
  - If you do not specify the `<DROP_OPTION>`, the system performs a non-cascaded drop. This will only drop the specified procedure; dependent objects of the procedure will be invalidated but not dropped.
  - The invalidated objects can be revalidated when an object that uses the same schema and object name is created.

- CASCADE

Drops the procedure and dependent objects

RESTRICT

This parameter drops the procedure only when dependent objects do not exist. If this drop option is used and a dependent object exists an error will be sent.

Description

This statement drops a procedure created using `CREATE PROCEDURE` from the database catalog.

Examples

You drop a procedure called `my_proc` from the database using a non-cascaded drop.

```
DROP PROCEDURE my_proc;
```

6.1.3 ALTER PROCEDURE

You can use `ALTER PROCEDURE` if you want to change the content and properties of a procedure without dropping the object.

```
ALTER PROCEDURE <proc_name> [([<parameter_clause>]) [LANGUAGE <lang>]
[DEFAULT SCHEMA <default_schema_name>]
[READS SQL DATA] AS
BEGIN [SEQUENTIAL EXECUTION]
  <procedure_body>
END
```

For more information about the parameters, refer to `CREATE PROCEDURE` [page 20].

For instance, with `ALTER PROCEDURE` you can change the content of the body itself. Consider the following `GET_PROCEDURES` procedure that returns all procedure names on the database.

```
CREATE PROCEDURE GET_PROCEDURES(OUT procedures TABLE(schema_name NVARCHAR(256),
name NVARCHAR(256)))
AS
BEGIN
  procedures = SELECT schema_name AS schema_name, procedure_name AS name FROM
  PROCEDURES;
END;
```

The procedure `GET_PROCEDURES` should now be changed to return only valid procedures. In order to do so, use `ALTER PROCEDURE`:

```
ALTER PROCEDURE GET_PROCEDURES ( OUT procedures TABLE(schema_name NVARCHAR(256),
name NVARCHAR(256)))
```
Besides changing the procedure body, you can also change the language <lang> of the procedure, the default schema <default_schema_name> as well as change the procedure to read only mode (READS SQL DATA).

**Note**

The following properties cannot be changed with `ALTER PROCEDURE`:

- procedure owner
- security mode (INVOKER, DEFINER)
- procedure type (table function, scalar function, procedure)
- parameter signature (parameter name, parameter type, default value)

If you need to change these properties you have to drop and recreate the procedure by using `DROP PROCEDURE` and `CREATE PROCEDURE`.

Note that if the default schema and read only mode are not explicitly specified, they will be removed. Language is defaulted to SQLScript.

**Note**

You must have the `ALTER` privilege for the object you want to change.

### 6.1.4 ALTER PROCEDURE RECOMPILE

**Syntax**

```sql
ALTER PROCEDURE <proc_name> RECOMPILE [WITH PLAN]
```

**Syntax Elements**

```sql
<proc_name> ::= [<schema_name>.]<identifier>
```

The identifier of the procedure to be altered, with the optional schema name.

```sql
WITH PLAN
```

Specifies that internal debug information should be created during execution of the procedure.
Description

The `ALTER PROCEDURE RECOMPILE` statement manually triggers a recompilation of a procedure by generating an updated execution plan. For production code a procedure should be compiled without the `WITH PLAN` option to avoid overhead during compilation and execution of the procedure.

Example

You trigger the recompilation of the `my_proc` procedure to produce debugging information.

```
ALTER PROCEDURE my_proc RECOMPILE WITH PLAN;
```

6.1.5 Procedure Calls

A procedure can be called either by a client on the outer-most level, using any of the supported client interfaces, or within the body of a procedure.

Recommendation

SAP recommends that you use parameterized `CALL` statements for better performance. The advantages follow.

- The parameterized query compiles only once, thereby reducing the compile time.
- A stored query string in the SQL plan cache is more generic and a precompiled query plan can be reused for the same procedure call with different input parameters.
- By not using query parameters for the `CALL` statement, the system triggers a new query plan generation.

6.1.5.1 CALL

Syntax

```
CALL <proc_name> (<param_list>) [WITH OVERVIEW]
```
Syntax Elements

<proc_name> ::= [<schema_name>.]<identifier>

The identifier of the procedure to be called, with optional schema name.

<param_list> ::= <proc_param>{, <proc_param>}...

Specifies one or more procedure parameters.

<proc_param> ::= <identifier> | <string_literal> | <unsigned_integer> | <signed_integer>| <signed_numeric_literal> | <unsigned_numeric_literal> | <expression>

Procedure parameters

For more information on these data types, see Backus Naur Form Notation [page 8] and Scalar Data Types [page 16].

Parameters passed to a procedure are scalar constants and can be passed either as IN, OUT or INOUT parameters. Scalar parameters are assumed to be NOT NULL. Arguments for IN parameters of table type can either be physical tables or views. The actual value passed for tabular OUT parameters must be ’?’.

WITH OVERVIEW

Defines that the result of a procedure call will be stored directly into a physical table.

Calling a procedure WITH OVERVIEW returns one result set that holds the information of which table contains the result of a particular table’s output variable. Scalar outputs will be represented as temporary tables with only one cell. When you pass existing tables to the output parameters WITH OVERVIEW will insert the result-set tuples of the procedure into the provided tables. When you pass ’?’ to the output parameters, temporary tables holding the result sets will be generated. These tables will be dropped automatically once the database session is closed.

Description

Calls a procedure defined with CREATE PROCEDURE [page 20].

CALL conceptually returns a list of result sets with one entry for every tabular result. An iterator can be used to iterate over these results sets. For each result set you can iterate over the result table in the same manner as you do for query results. SQL statements that are not assigned to any table variable in the procedure body are added as result sets at the end of the list of result sets. The type of the result structures will be determined during compilation time but will not be visible in the signature of the procedure.

CALL when executed by the client the syntax behaves in a way consistent with the SQL standard semantics, for example, Java clients can call a procedure using a JDBC CallableStatement. Scalar output variables are a scalar value that can be retrieved from the callable statement directly.

Note

Unquoted identifiers are implicitly treated as upper case. Quoting identifiers will respect capitalization and allow for using white spaces which are normally not allowed in SQL identifiers.
Examples

In these examples, consider the following procedure signature:

```sql
CREATE PROCEDURE proc(
    IN value integer, IN currency nvarchar(10),
    OUT outTable typeTable,
    OUT valid integer
) AS
BEGIN
  --
END;
```

Calling the `proc` procedure:

```sql
CALL proc (1000, 'EUR', ?, ?);
```

Calling the `proc` procedure in debug mode:

```sql
CALL proc (1000, 'EUR', ?, ?) IN DEBUG MODE;
```

Calling the `proc` procedure using the WITH OVERVIEW option:

```sql
CALL proc (1000, 'EUR', ?, ?) WITH OVERVIEW;
```

It is also possible to use scalar user defined function as parameters for procedure call:

```sql
CALL proc(udf(), 'EUR', ?, ?);
CALL proc(udf() * udf() - 55, 'EUR', ?, ?);
```

In this example, `udf()` is a scalar user-defined function. For more information about scalar user-defined functions, see CREATE FUNCTION

6.1.5.2 CALL - Internal Procedure Call

Syntax:

```sql
CALL <proc_name> (<param_list>)
```

Syntax Elements:

```sql
<param_list> ::= <param>[, <param>...]
```

Specify procedure parameters

```sql
<param> ::= <in_table_param> | <in_scalar_param> | <out_scalar_param> | <out_table_param> | <inout_scalar_param>
```

Parameters can be of type table, or of type scalar.

```sql
<in_table_param> ::= <in_param>
```
<in_scalar_param> ::= <in_param>|<scalar_value>|<expression>

<in_param> ::= :<identifier>

Specifies a procedure input parameter

i Note
Use a colon before the identifier name.

=out_param> ::= <identifier>

<out_scalar_param> ::= <out_ param>
<out_table_param> ::= <out_ param>

<inout_scalar_param> ::= <out_ param>

Specifies a procedure output parameter

Description:
For an internal procedure, in which one procedure calls another procedure, all existing variables of the caller or literals are passed to the \texttt{IN} parameters of the callee and new variables of the caller are bound to the \texttt{OUT} parameters of the callee. That is to say, the result is implicitly bound to the variable that is given in the function call.

Example:

CALL addDiscount (:lt_expensive_books, lt_on_sale);

When procedure addDiscount is called, the variable \texttt{<:lt_expensive_books>} is assigned to the function and the variable \texttt{<lt_on_sales>} is bound by this function call.

Related Information

CALL

\textbf{6.1.5.3 Call with Named Parameters}

You can call a procedure passing named parameters by using the token =>.

For example:

CALL myproc (i => 2)

When you use named parameters, you can ignore the order of the parameters in the procedure signature. Run the following commands and you can try some of the examples below.

create type mytab_t as table (i int);
create table mytab (i int);
insert into mytab values (0);
insert into mytab values (1);
insert into mytab values (2);
insert into mytab values (3);
insert into mytab values (4);
insert into mytab values (5);
create procedure myproc (in intab mytab_t, in i int, out outtab mytab_t) as
begin
    outtab = select i from :intab where i > :i;
end;

Now you can use the following CALL possibilities:

call myproc(intab=>mytab, i=>2, outtab =>?);

Or

call myproc( i=>2, intab=>mytab, outtab =>?)

Both call formats produce the same result.

### 6.1.6 Procedure Parameters

#### Parameter Modes

The following table lists the parameters you can use when defining your procedures.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Mode</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>IN</td>
<td>An input parameter</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OUT</td>
<td>An output parameter</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INOUT</td>
<td>Specifies a parameter that passes in and returns data to and from the procedure</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Note**

This is only supported for scalar values. The parameter needs to be parameterized if you call the procedure, for example `CALL PROC ( inout_var=>?)`. A non-parameterized call of a procedure with an INOUT parameter is not supported.

#### Supported Parameter Types

Both scalar and table parameter types are supported. For more information on datatypes, see [Datatype Extension](#).

#### Related Information

[Data Type Extension](#)
6.1.6.1 Value Binding during Call

Scalar Parameters

Consider the following procedure:

```sql
CREATE PROCEDURE test_scalar (IN i INT, IN a VARCHAR) AS
BEGIN
SELECT i AS "i", a AS "A" FROM DUMMY;
END;
```

You can pass parameters using scalar value binding:

```sql
CALL test_scalar (1, 'ABC');
```

You can also use expression binding.

```sql
CALL test_scalar (1+1, upper('abc'))
```

Table Parameters

Consider the following procedure:

```sql
CREATE TYPE tab_type AS TABLE (I INT, A VARCHAR);
CREATE TABLE tab1 (I INT, A VARCHAR);
CREATE PROCEDURE test_table (IN tab tab_type) AS
BEGIN
SELECT * FROM :tab;
END;
```

You can pass tables and views to the parameter of this function.

```sql
CALL test_table (tab1)
```

**Note**

Implicit binding of multiple values is currently **not** supported.

You should always use SQL special identifiers when binding a value to a table variable.

```sql
CALL test_table ("tab1")
```

**Note**

Do **not** use the following syntax:

```sql
CALL test_table ('tab')
```
6.1.6.2 Default Values for Parameters

In the signature you can define default values for input parameters by using the `DEFAULT` keyword:

```
IN <param_name> (<sql_type>|<table_type>|<table_type_definition>) DEFAULT (<value>|<table_name>)
```

The usage of the default value will be illustrated in the next example. Therefore the following tables are needed:

```
CREATE COLUMN TABLE NAMES(Firstname NVARCHAR(20), LastName NVARCHAR(20));
INSERT INTO NAMES VALUES('JOHN', 'DOE');
CREATE COLUMN TABLE MYNAMES(Firstname NVARCHAR(20), LastName NVARCHAR(20));
INSERT INTO MYNAMES VALUES('ALICE', 'DOE');
```

The procedure in the example generates a `FULLNAME` by the given input table and delimiter. Whereby default values are used for both input parameters:

```
CREATE PROCEDURE FULLNAME(
    IN INTAB TABLE(FirstName NVARCHAR (20), LastName NVARCHAR (20)) DEFAULT NAMES,
    IN delimiter VARCHAR(10) DEFAULT ', ',
    OUT outtab TABLE(fullname NVarchar(50))
) AS
BEGIN
    outtab = SELECT lastname||:delimiter|| firstname AS FULLNAME FROM :intab;
END;
```

For the tabular input parameter `INTAB` the default table `NAMES` is defined and for the scalar input parameter `DELIMITER` the ',' is defined as default. To use the default values in the signature, you need to pass in parameters using Named Parameters. That means to call the procedure `FULLNAME` and using the default value would be done as follows:

```
CALL FULLNAME (outtab=>?);
```

The result of that call is:

```
FULLNAME
--------
DOE,JOHN
```

Now we want to pass a different table, i.e. `MYNAMES` but still want to use the default delimiter value, the call looks then as follows:

```
CALL FULLNAME(INTAB=> MYNAMES, outtab => ?)
```

And the result shows that now the table `MYNAMES` was used:

```
FULLNAME
--------
DOE,ALICE
```

**Note**

Please note that default values are not supported for output parameters.
6.1.6.3 DEFAULT EMPTY for Tabular Parameters

For a tabular IN and OUT parameter the EMPTY keyword can be used to define an empty input table as a default:

$$(\text{IN|OUT})\ (<\text{param\_name}>\ (<\text{table\_type}|<\text{table\_definition}>)\ \text{DEFAULT EMPTY}$$

Although the general default value handling is supported for input parameters only, the DEFAULT EMPTY is supported for both tabular IN and OUT parameters.

In the following example use the DEFAULT EMPTY for the tabular output parameter to be able to declare a procedure with an empty body.

```
CREATE PROCEDURE PROC_EMPTY (OUT OUTTAB TABLE(I INT) DEFAULT EMPTY)
AS
BEGIN
END;
```

Creating the procedure without DEFAULT EMPTY causes an error indicating that OUTTAB is not assigned. The PROC_EMPTY procedure can be called as usual and it returns an empty result set:

```
call PROC_EMPTY (?);
```

The following example illustrates the use of a tabular input parameter.

```
CREATE PROCEDURE CHECKINPUT (IN intab TABLE(I INT ) DEFAULT EMPTY,
OUT result NVARCHAR(20))
AS
BEGIN
  IF IS_EMPTY(:intab) THEN
    result = 'Input is empty';
  ELSE
    result = 'Input is not empty';
  END IF;
END;
```

An example of calling the procedure without passing an input table follows.

```
call CHECKINPUT(result=>?)
```

This leads to the following result:

```
OUT(1)
-----------
'Input is empty'
```
For Functions only tabular input parameter supports the EMPTY keyword:

```
CREATE FUNCTION CHECK_INPUT_FUNC (IN intab TABLE (I INT) DEFAULT EMPTY)
RETURNS TABLE(i INT)
AS
BEGIN
  IF IS_EMPTY(:intab) THEN
    ...
  ELSE
    ...
  END IF;
  RETURN :result;
END;
```

An example of calling the function without passing an input table looks as follows:

```
SELECT * FROM CHECK_INPUT_FUNC();
```

### 6.1.7 Procedure Metadata

When a procedure is created, information about the procedure can be found in the database catalog. You can use this information for debugging purposes.

The procedures observable in the system views vary according to the privileges that a user has been granted. The following visibility rules apply:

- **CATALOG READ** or **DATA ADMIN** – All procedures in the system can be viewed.
- **SCHEMA OWNER**, or **EXECUTE** – Only specific procedures where the user is the owner, or they have execute privileges, will be shown.

Procedures can be exported and imported as are tables, see the SQL Reference documentation for details. For more information see Data Import Export Statements in the SAP HANA SQL and System Views Reference.

The system views for procedures are summarized below:

**Related Information**

- [SAP HANA SQL and System Views Reference](#)
### 6.1.7.1 SYS.PROCEDURES

Available stored procedures

#### Structure

Table 4:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Column name</th>
<th>Data type</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>SCHEMA_NAME</td>
<td>NVARCHAR(256)</td>
<td>Schema name of the stored procedure</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PROCEDURE_NAME</td>
<td>NVARCHAR(256)</td>
<td>Name of the stored procedure</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PROCEDURE_OID</td>
<td>BIGINT</td>
<td>Object ID of the stored procedure</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SQL_SECURITY</td>
<td>VARCHAR(7)</td>
<td>SQL security setting of the stored procedure: 'DEFINER' / 'INVOKER'</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DEFAULT_SCHEMA_NAME</td>
<td>NVARCHAR(256)</td>
<td>Schema name of the unqualified objects in the procedure</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INPUT_PARAMETER_COUNT</td>
<td>INTEGER</td>
<td>Input type parameter count</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OUTPUT_PARAMETER_COUNT</td>
<td>INTEGER</td>
<td>Output type parameter count</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INOUT_PARAMETER_COUNT</td>
<td>INTEGER</td>
<td>In-out type parameter count</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RESULT_SET_COUNT</td>
<td>INTEGER</td>
<td>Result set count</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IS_UNICODE</td>
<td>VARCHAR(5)</td>
<td>Specifies whether the stored procedure contains Unicode or not: 'TRUE'/ 'FALSE'</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DEFINITION</td>
<td>NCLOB</td>
<td>Query string of the stored procedure</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PROCEDURE_TYPE</td>
<td>VARCHAR(10)</td>
<td>Type of the stored procedure</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>READ_ONLY</td>
<td>VARCHAR(5)</td>
<td>Specifies whether the procedure is read-only or not: 'TRUE'/ 'FALSE'</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IS_VALID</td>
<td>VARCHAR(5)</td>
<td>Specifies whether the procedure is valid or not. This becomes 'FALSE' when its base objects are changed or dropped: 'TRUE'/ 'FALSE'</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IS_HEADER_ONLY</td>
<td>VARCHAR(5)</td>
<td>Specifies whether the procedure is header-only procedure or not: 'TRUE'/ 'FALSE'</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Column name</td>
<td>Data type</td>
<td>Description</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-----------------------------------------</td>
<td>---------------</td>
<td>-----------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HAS_TRANSACTION_CONTROL_STATEMENTS</td>
<td>VARCHAR(5)</td>
<td>Specifies whether the procedure has transaction control statements or not: 'TRUE'/FALSE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OWNER_NAME</td>
<td>NVARCHAR(256)</td>
<td>Name of the owner of the procedure</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### 6.1.7.2 SYS. PROCEDURE_PARAMETERS

Parameters of stored procedures

#### Structure

Table 5:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Column name</th>
<th>Data type</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>SCHEMA_NAME</td>
<td>NVARCHAR(256)</td>
<td>Schema name of the stored procedure</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PROCEDURE_NAME</td>
<td>NVARCHAR(256)</td>
<td>Name of the stored procedure</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PROCEDURE_OID</td>
<td>BIGINT</td>
<td>Object ID of the stored procedure</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PARAMETER_NAME</td>
<td>NVARCHAR(256)</td>
<td>Parameter name</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DATA_TYPE_ID</td>
<td>SMALLINT</td>
<td>Data type ID</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DATA_TYPE_NAME</td>
<td>VARCHAR(16)</td>
<td>Data type name</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LENGTH</td>
<td>INTEGER</td>
<td>Parameter length</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SCALE</td>
<td>INTEGER</td>
<td>Scale of the parameter</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POSITION</td>
<td>INTEGER</td>
<td>Ordinal position of the parameter</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TABLE_TYPE_SCHEMA</td>
<td>NVARCHAR(256)</td>
<td>Schema name of table type if DATA_TYPE_NAME is TABLE_TYPE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TABLE_TYPE_NAME</td>
<td>NVARCHAR(256)</td>
<td>Name of table type if DATA_TYPE_NAME is TABLE_TYPE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IS_INPLACE_TYPE</td>
<td>VARCHAR(5)</td>
<td>Specifies whether the tabular parameter type is an inplace table type: 'TRUE'/FALSE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PARAMETER_TYPE</td>
<td>VARCHAR(7)</td>
<td>Parameter mode: 'IN', 'OUT', 'INOUT'</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Column name</td>
<td>Data type</td>
<td>Description</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------------------------</td>
<td>--------------</td>
<td>-----------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HAS_DEFAULT_VALUE</td>
<td>VARCHAR(5)</td>
<td>Specifies whether the parameter has a default value or not: 'TRUE', 'FALSE'</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IS_NULLABLE</td>
<td>VARCHAR(5)</td>
<td>Specifies whether the parameter accepts a null value: 'TRUE', 'FALSE'</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### 6.1.7.3 SYS.OBJECT_DEPENDENCIES

Dependencies between objects, for example, views that refer to a specific table

#### Structure

Table 6:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Column name</th>
<th>Data type</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BASE_SCHEMA_NAME</td>
<td>NVARCHAR(256)</td>
<td>Schema name of the base object</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BASE_OBJECT_NAME</td>
<td>NVARCHAR(256)</td>
<td>Object name of the base object</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BASE_OBJECT_TYPE</td>
<td>VARCHAR(32)</td>
<td>Type of the base object</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DEPENDENT_SCHEMA_NAME</td>
<td>NVARCHAR(256)</td>
<td>Schema name of the dependent object</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DEPENDENT_OBJECT_NAME</td>
<td>NVARCHAR(256)</td>
<td>Object name of the dependent object</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DEPENDENT_OBJECT_TYPE</td>
<td>VARCHAR(32)</td>
<td>Type of the base dependent</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DEPENDENCY_TYPE</td>
<td>INTEGER</td>
<td>Type of dependency between base and dependent object. Possible values are:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>• 0: NORMAL (default)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>• 1: EXTERNAL_DIRECT (direct dependency between dependent object and base object)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>• 2: EXTERNAL_INDIRECT (indirect dependency between dependent object and base object)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>• 5: REFERENTIAL_DIRECT (foreign key dependency between tables)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
This section explores the ways in which you can query the OBJECT_DEPENDENCIES system view.

You create the following database objects and procedures.

```sql
CREATE SCHEMA deps;
CREATE TYPE mytab_t AS TABLE (id int, key_val int, val int);
CREATE TABLE mytab1 (id INT PRIMARY KEY, key_val int, val INT);
CREATE TABLE mytab2 (id INT PRIMARY KEY, key_val int, val INT);
CREATE PROCEDURE deps.get_tables(OUT outtab1 mytab_t, OUT outtab2 mytab_t)
  LANGUAGE SQLSCRIPT READS SQL DATA AS
  BEGIN
    outtab1 = SELECT * FROM mytab1;
    outtab2 = SELECT * FROM mytab2;
  END;
CREATE PROCEDURE deps.my_proc (IN val INT, OUT outtab mytab_t)
  LANGUAGE SQLSCRIPT READS SQL DATA
  AS
  BEGIN
    CALL deps.get_tables(tab1, tab2);
    IF :val > 1 THEN
      outtab = SELECT * FROM :tab1;
    ELSE
      outtab = SELECT * FROM :tab2;
    END IF;
  END;
```

Object dependency examination

Find all the (direct and indirect) base objects of the DEPS.GET_TABLES procedure using the following statement.

```sql
SELECT * FROM OBJECT_DEPENDENCIES WHERE dependent_object_name = 'GET_TABLES' and dependent_schema_name = 'DEPS';
```

The result obtained is as follows:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>BASE_SCHEMA_NAME</th>
<th>BASE_OBJECT_NAME</th>
<th>BASE_OBJECT_TYPE</th>
<th>DEPENDENT_SCHEMA_NAME</th>
<th>DEPENDENT_OBJECT_NAME</th>
<th>DEPENDENCY_TYPE</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>SYSTEM</td>
<td>MYTAB_T</td>
<td>TABLE</td>
<td>DEPS</td>
<td>GET_TABLES</td>
<td>PROCEDURE 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SYSTEM</td>
<td>MYTAB1</td>
<td>TABLE</td>
<td>DEPS</td>
<td>GET_TABLES</td>
<td>PROCEDURE 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SYSTEM</td>
<td>MYTAB2</td>
<td>TABLE</td>
<td>DEPS</td>
<td>GET_TABLES</td>
<td>PROCEDURE 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DEPS</td>
<td>GET_TABLES</td>
<td>PROCEDURE</td>
<td>DEPS</td>
<td>GET_TABLES</td>
<td>PROCEDURE 1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Look at the DEPENDENCY_TYPE column in more detail. You obtained the results in the table above using a select on all the base objects of the procedure; the objects shown include both persistent and transient objects. You can distinguish between these object dependency types using the DEPENDENCY_TYPE column, as follows:

1. EXTERNAL_DIRECT: base object is directly used in the dependent procedure.
2. EXTERNAL INDIRECT: base object is not directly used in the dependent procedure.
To obtain only the base objects that are used in DEPS.MY_PROC, use the following statement:

```sql
SELECT * FROM OBJECT_DEPENDENCIES WHERE dependent_object_name = 'MY_PROC' and dependent_schema_name = 'DEPS' and dependency_type = 1;
```

The result obtained is as follows:

Table 8:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>BASE_SCHEMA_NAME</th>
<th>BASE_OBJECT_NAME</th>
<th>BASE_OBJECT_TYPE</th>
<th>DEPENDENT_SCHEMA_NAME</th>
<th>DEPENDENT_OBJECT_NAME</th>
<th>DEPENDENT_OBJECT_TYPE</th>
<th>DEPENDENCY_TYPE</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>SYSTEM</td>
<td>MYTAB_T</td>
<td>TABLE</td>
<td>DEPS</td>
<td>MY_PROC</td>
<td>PROCEDURE</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DEPS</td>
<td>GET_TABLES</td>
<td>PROCEDURE</td>
<td>DEPS</td>
<td>MY_PROC</td>
<td>PROCEDURE</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Finally, to find all the dependent objects that are using DEPS.MY_PROC, use the following statement:

```sql
SELECT * FROM OBJECT_DEPENDENCIES WHERE base_object_name = 'GET_TABLES' and base_schema_name = 'DEPS';
```

The result obtained is as follows:

Table 9:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>BASE_SCHEMA_NAME</th>
<th>BASE_OBJECT_NAME</th>
<th>BASE_OBJECT_TYPE</th>
<th>DEPENDENT_SCHEMA_NAME</th>
<th>DEPENDENT_OBJECT_NAME</th>
<th>DEPENDENT_OBJECT_TYPE</th>
<th>DEPENDENCY_TYPE</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>DEPS</td>
<td>GET_TABLES</td>
<td>PROCEDURE</td>
<td>DEPS</td>
<td>MY_PROC</td>
<td>PROCEDURE</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### 6.1.7.4 PROCEDURE_PARAMETER_COLUMNS

PROCEDURE_PARAMETER_COLUMNS provides information about the columns used in table types which appear as procedure parameters. The information is provided for all table types in use, in-place types and externally defined types.

Table 10:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Column name</th>
<th>Data type</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>SCHEMA_NAME</td>
<td>NVARCHAR(256)</td>
<td>Schema name of the procedure</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PROCEDURE_NAME</td>
<td>NVARCHAR(256)</td>
<td>Name of the procedure</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PROCEDURE_OID</td>
<td>BIGINT</td>
<td>Object ID of the procedure</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PARAMETER_NAME</td>
<td>NVARCHAR(256)</td>
<td>Parameter name</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PARAMETER_POSITION</td>
<td>INTEGER</td>
<td>Ordinal position of the parameter</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COLUMN_NAME</td>
<td>NVARCHAR(256)</td>
<td>Name of the column of the parameter type</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Column name</td>
<td>Data type</td>
<td>Description</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------------------</td>
<td>-----------------------</td>
<td>-----------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POSITION</td>
<td>INTEGER</td>
<td>Ordinal position of the column in a record</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DATA_TYPE_NAME</td>
<td>VARCHAR(16)</td>
<td>SQL data type name of the column</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LENGTH</td>
<td>INTEGER</td>
<td>Number of chars for char types, number of max digits for numeric types; number of chars for datetime types, number of bytes for LOB types</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SCALE</td>
<td>INTEGER</td>
<td>Numeric types: the maximum number of digits to the right of the decimal point; time, timestamp: the decimal digits are defined as the number of digits to the right of the decimal point in the second’s component of the data</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IS_NULLABLE</td>
<td>VARCHAR(5)</td>
<td>Specifies whether the column is allowed to accept null value: ‘TRUE’/‘FALSE’</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### 6.2 User Defined Function

There are two different kinds of user defined functions (UDF): Table User Defined Functions and Scalar User Defined Functions. They are referred to as Table UDF and Scalar UDF in the following table. They differ by input/output parameters, supported functions in the body, and the way they are consumed in SQL statements.

#### Table 11:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Functions Calling</th>
<th>Table UDF</th>
<th>Scalar UDF</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Input Parameter</td>
<td>• Primitive SQL type&lt;br&gt;• Table types</td>
<td>• Primitive SQL type</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Output</td>
<td>Must return a table whose type is defined in &lt;return_type&gt;.</td>
<td>Must return scalar values specified in &lt;return_parameter_list&gt;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>A table UDF can only be called in the FROM clause of an SQL statement in the same parameter positions as table names. For example, SELECT * FROM myTableUDF(1)</td>
<td>A scalar UDF can be called in SQL statements in the same parameter positions as table column names. These occur in the SELECT and WHERE clauses of SQL statements. For example, SELECT myScalarUDF(1) AS myColumn FROM DUMMY</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
6.2.1 CREATE FUNCTION

This SQL statement creates read-only user-defined functions that are free of side effects. This means that neither DDL, nor DML statements (INSERT, UPDATE, and DELETE) are allowed in the function body. All functions or procedures selected or called from the body of the function must be read-only.

Syntax

```
CREATE [OR REPLACE] FUNCTION <func_name> [(<parameter_clause>)] RETURNS <return_type> [LANGUAGE <lang>] [SQL SECURITY <mode>][DEFAULT SCHEMA <default_schema_name> [DETERMINISTIC]] [WITH ENCRYPTION] AS BEGIN <function_body> END
```

Syntax Elements

- `<func_name>` ::= [ `<schema_name>` . ] `<identifier>`
  - The identifier of the function to be created, with optional schema name.

- `<parameter_clause>` ::= `<parameter> [ { , <parameter> } ]`
  - The input parameters of the function.

- `<parameter>` ::= `[IN]` `<param_name>` `<param_type>`
  - A function parameter with associated data type.

- `<param_name>` ::= `<identifier>`
  - The variable name for a parameter.

- `<param_type>` ::= `<sql_type> | <table_type> | <table_type_definition>`
Scalar user-defined functions support only primitive SQL types as input, whereas table user-defined functions also support table types as input. Currently, the following primitive SQL types are allowed in scalar user-defined functions:

```
<sql_type> ::= DATE | TIME | TIMESTAMP | SECONDDATE | TINYINT | SMALLINT |
             INTEGER | BIGINT | DECIMAL | SMALLDECIMAL | REAL | DOUBLE | VARCHAR | NVARCHAR |
             VARBINARY | CLOB | NCLOB | BLOB | ST_GEOMETRY
```

Table user-defined functions allow a wider range of primitive SQL types:

```
<sql_type> ::= DATE | TIME | TIMESTAMP | SECONDDATE | TINYINT | SMALLINT |
             INTEGER | BIGINT | DECIMAL | SMALLDECIMAL | REAL | DOUBLE | VARCHAR | NVARCHAR |
             ALPHANUM | VARBINARY | CLOB | NCLOB | BLOB | ST_GEOMETRY
```

To look at a table type previously defined with the `CREATE TYPE` command, see `CREATE TYPE` [page 17].

```
<column_list_definition> ::= TABLE (<column_list_definition>)
<column_list_definition > ::= <column_elem>
<column_list_definition > ::= <column_elem>{, <column_elem>}...
<column_name> ::= <identifier>
<data_type> ::= <sql_type>
<column_name> ::= <identifier>
```

A table type implicitly defined within the signature.

```
<return_type> ::= <return_parameter_list> | <return_table_type>
```

Table UDFs must return a table whose type is defined by `<return_table_type>`. And scalar UDF must return scalar values specified in `<return_parameter_list>`.

```
<return_parameter_list> ::= <return_parameter>{, <return_parameter>}...
<return_table_type> ::= TABLE ( <column_list_definition> )
<return_parameter> ::= <parameter_name> <sql_type>
```

The following expression defines the output parameters:

```
<return_table_type> ::= TABLE ( <column_list_definition> )
```

The following expression defines the structure of the returned table data.

```
<column_list_definition> ::= TABLE ( <column_list_definition> )
```

```
LANGUAGE <lang>
<lang> ::= SQLSCRIPT
```

Default: SQLSCRIPT

Defines the programming language used in the function.

```
<i>Note</i>
```

Only SQLScript UDFs can be defined.

```
SQL SECURITY <mode>
<mode> ::= DEFINER | INVOKER
```

Default: DEFINER (Table UDF) / INVOKER (Scalar UDF)

Specifies the security mode of the function.

```
DEFINER
```
Specifies that the execution of the function is performed with the privileges of the definer of the function.

**INVOKER**

Specifies that the execution of the function is performed with the privileges of the invoker of the function.

**DEFAULT SCHEMA <default_schema_name>**

<default_schema_name> ::= <unicode_name>

Specifies the schema for unqualified objects in the function body. If nothing is specified, then the `current_schema` of the session is used.

```
<function_body> ::= <scalar_function_body>|<table_function_body>
<scalar_function_body> ::= [DECLARE <func_var>]
                        <proc_assign>
<table_function_body>  ::= [<func_block_decl_list>]
                          [<func_handler_list>]
                          [<func_stmt_list>]
                          [DEFAULT SCHEMA <default_schema_name>]
```

Defines the main body of the table user-defined functions and scalar user-defined functions. Since the function is flagged as read-only, neither DDL, nor DML statements (INSERT, UPDATE, and DELETE), are allowed in the function body. A scalar UDF does not support table operations in the function body and variables of type TABLE as input.

### Note

Scalar functions can be marked as DETERMINISTIC, if they always return the same result any time they are called with a specific set of input parameters.

For the definition of `<proc_assign>`, see CREATE PROCEDURE [page 20].

```
<func_block_decl_list> ::= DECLARE { <func_var>|<func_cursor>|<func_condition> } [NOT NULL][DEFAULT | = ] <func_expr>
<func_handler_list> ::= <proc_handler_list>
<func_stmt_list> ::= <func_stmt>| <func_stmt_list> <func_stmt>
<func_stmt> ::= <proc_block>
               | <proc_if>
               | <proc_while>
               | <proc_for>
```

Defines one or more local variables with associated scalar type or array type.

An array type has `<type>` as its element type. An Array has a range from 1 to 2,147,483,647, which is the limitation of underlying structure.

You can assign default values by specifying `<expression>`s. See *Expressions* in the SAP HANA SQL and System Views Reference on the SAP Help Portal.

```
<func_handler_list> ::= <proc_handler_list>
```

See CREATE PROCEDURE [page 20].
For further information of the definitions in `<func_stmt>`, see `CREATE PROCEDURE` [page 20]..

A table function must contain a return statement.

### Example

How to create a table function is shown in the following example:

```sql
CREATE FUNCTION scale (val INT)
RETURNS TABLE (a INT, b INT) LANGUAGE SQLSCRIPT AS
BEGIN
    RETURN SELECT a, :val * b AS  b FROM mytab;
END;
```

How to call the table function `scale` is shown in the following example:

```sql
SELECT * FROM scale(10);
SELECT * FROM scale(10) AS a, scale(10) AS b where a.a =    b.a
```

How to create a scalar function of `name func_add_mul` that takes two values of type `double` and returns two values of type `double` is shown in the following example:

```sql
CREATE FUNCTION func_add_mul(x Double, y Double)
RETURNS result_add Double, result_mul Double
LANGUAGE SQLSCRIPT READS SQL DATA AS
BEGIN
    result_add = :x + :y;
    result_mul = :x * :y;
END;
```

In a query you can either use the scalar function in the projection list or in the where-clause. In the following example the `func_add_mul` is used in the projection list:

```sql
CREATE TABLE TAB (a Double, b Double);
INSERT INTO TAB VALUES (1.0, 2.0);
INSERT INTO TAB VALUES (3.0, 4.0);

SELECT a, b, func_add_mul(a, b).result_add as ADD, func_add_mul(a, b).result_mul as MUL FROM TAB ORDER BY a;
```

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>A</th>
<th>B</th>
<th>ADD</th>
<th>MUL</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Besides using the scalar function in a query you can also use a scalar function in scalar assignment, e.g.:

```sql
CREATE FUNCTION func_mul(input1 INT)
```
6.2.2 ALTER FUNCTION

You can use ALTER FUNCTION if you want to change the content and properties of a function without dropping the object.

```
ALTER FUNCTION <func_name> RETURNS <return_type> [LANGUAGE <lang>] [DEFAULT SCHEMA <default_schema_name>]
AS
BEGIN
  <function_body>
END
```

For more information about the parameters please refer to CREATE FUNCTION. For instance, with ALTER FUNCTION you can change the content of the body itself. Consider the following procedure GET_FUNCTIONS that returns all function names on the database.

```
CREATE FUNCTION GET_FUNCTIONS
returns TABLE(schema_name NVARCHAR(256),
             name        NVARCHAR(256))
AS
BEGIN
  return SELECT schema_name    AS schema_name,
            function_name  AS name
           FROM FUNCTIONS;
END;
```

The function GET_FUNCTIONS should now be changed to return only valid functions. In order to do so, we will use ALTER FUNCTION:

```
ALTER FUNCTION  GET_FUNCTIONS
returns TABLE(schema_name NVARCHAR(256),
             name        NVARCHAR(256))
AS
BEGIN
  return SELECT schema_name    AS schema_name,
            function_name AS name
           FROM FUNCTIONS
           WHERE IS_VALID = 'TRUE';
END;
```

Besides changing the function body, you can also change the default schema `<default_schema_name>`.
Please note that the following properties cannot be changed with `ALTER FUNCTION`:

- function owner
- security mode (`INVOKER`, `DEFINER`)
- function type (table function, scalar function, procedure)
- parameter signature (parameter name, parameter type, default value)

If you need to change these properties you have to drop and re-create the procedure again by using `DROP FUNCTION` and `CREATE FUNCTION`.

Note that if the default schema is not explicitly specified, it will be removed.

Note that you need the ALTER privilege for the object you want to change.

### 6.2.3 Function Parameters

The following tables list the parameters you can use when defining your user-defined functions.

Table 12:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Function</th>
<th>Parameter</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| Table user-defined functions       | • Can have a list of input parameters and must return a table whose type is defined in `<return type>`  
|                                    | • Input parameters must be explicitly typed and can have any of the primitive SQL type or a table type. |
| Scalar user-defined functions      | • Can have a list of input parameters and must return scalar values specified in `<return parameter list>`.  
|                                    | • Input parameters must be explicitly typed and can have any primitive SQL type.  
|                                    | • Using a table as an input is not allowed. |

### 6.2.4 Function Metadata

When a function is created, information about the function can be found in the database catalog. You can use this information for debugging purposes. The functions observable in the system views vary according to the privileges that a user has been granted. The following visibility rules apply:

- **CATALOG READ** or **DATA ADMIN** – All functions in the system can be viewed.
- **SCHEMA OWNER**, or **EXECUTE** – Only specific functions where the user is the owner, or they have execute privileges, will be shown.
6.2.4.1 SYS.FUNCTIONS

A list of available functions

Structure

Table 13:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Column name</th>
<th>Data type</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>SCHEMA_NAME</td>
<td>NVARCHAR(256)</td>
<td>Schema name of the function</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FUNCTION_NAME</td>
<td>NVARCHAR(256)</td>
<td>Name of the function</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FUNCTION_OID</td>
<td>BIGINT</td>
<td>Object ID of the function</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SQL_SECURITY</td>
<td>VARCHAR(7)</td>
<td>SQL Security setting of the function: 'DEFINER'/'INVOKER'</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DEFAULT_SCHEMA_NAME</td>
<td>NVARCHAR(256)</td>
<td>Schema name of the unqualified objects in the function</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INPUT_PARAMETER_COUNT</td>
<td>INTEGER</td>
<td>Input type parameter count</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RETURN_VALUE_COUNT</td>
<td>INTEGER</td>
<td>Return value type parameter count</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IS_UNICODE</td>
<td>VARCHAR(5)</td>
<td>Specifies whether the function contains Unicode or not: 'TRUE', 'FALSE'</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DEFINITION</td>
<td>NCLOB</td>
<td>Query string of the function</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FUNCTION_TYPE</td>
<td>VARCHAR(10)</td>
<td>Type of the function</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FUNCTION_USAGE_TYPE</td>
<td>VARCHAR(9)</td>
<td>Usage type of the function: 'SCALAR', 'TABLE', 'AGGREGATE', 'WINDOW'</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IS_VALID</td>
<td>VARCHAR(5)</td>
<td>Specifies whether the function is valid or not. This becomes 'FALSE' when its base objects are changed or dropped: 'TRUE', 'FALSE'</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IS_HEADER_ONLY</td>
<td>VARCHAR(5)</td>
<td>Specifies whether the function is header-only function or not: 'TRUE'/FALSE'</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OWNER_NAME</td>
<td>NVARCHAR(256)</td>
<td>Name of the owner of the function</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
6.2.4.2 SYS_FUNCTION_PARAMETERS

A list of parameters of functions

Structure

Table 14:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Column name</th>
<th>Data type</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>SCHEMA_NAME</td>
<td>NVARCHAR(256)</td>
<td>Schema name of the function</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FUNCTION_NAME</td>
<td>NVARCHAR(256)</td>
<td>Name of the function</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FUNCTION_OID</td>
<td>BIGINT</td>
<td>Object ID of the function</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PARAMETER_NAME</td>
<td>NVARCHAR(256)</td>
<td>Parameter name</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DATA_TYPE_ID</td>
<td>INTEGER</td>
<td>Data type ID</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DATA_TYPE_NAME</td>
<td>VARCHAR(16)</td>
<td>Data type name</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LENGTH</td>
<td>INTEGER</td>
<td>Parameter length</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SCALE</td>
<td>INTEGER</td>
<td>Scale of the parameter</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POSITION</td>
<td>INTEGER</td>
<td>Ordinal position of the parameter</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TABLE_TYPE_SCHEMA</td>
<td>NVARCHAR(256)</td>
<td>Schema name of table type if DATA_TYPE_NAME is TABLE_TYPE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TABLE_TYPE_NAME</td>
<td>NVARCHAR(256)</td>
<td>Name of table type if DATA_TYPE_NAME is TABLE_TYPE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IS_INPLACE_TYPE</td>
<td>VARCHAR(5)</td>
<td>Specifies whether the tabular parameter type is an inplace table type: ‘TRUE’/FALSE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PARAMETER_TYPE</td>
<td>VARCHAR(7)</td>
<td>Parameter mode: IN, OUT, INOUT</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HAS_DEFAULT_VALUE</td>
<td>VARCHAR(5)</td>
<td>Specifies whether the parameter has a default value or not: ‘TRUE’, ‘FALSE’</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IS_NULLABLE</td>
<td>VARCHAR(5)</td>
<td>Specifies whether the parameter accepts a null value: ‘TRUE’, ‘FALSE’</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
6.2.4.3 FUNCTION_PARAMETER_COLUMNS

FUNCTION_PARAMETER_COLUMNS provides information about the columns used in table types which appear as function parameters. The information is provided for all table types in use, in-place types and externally defined types.

Table 15:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Column name</th>
<th>Data type</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>SCHEMA_NAME</td>
<td>NVARCHAR(256)</td>
<td>Schema name of the function</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FUNCTION_NAME</td>
<td>NVARCHAR(256)</td>
<td>Name of the function</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FUNCTION_OID</td>
<td>BIGINT</td>
<td>Object ID of the function</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PARAMETER_NAME</td>
<td>NVARCHAR(256)</td>
<td>Parameter name</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PARAMETER_POSITION</td>
<td>INTEGER</td>
<td>Ordinal position of the parameter</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COLUMN_NAME</td>
<td>NVARCHAR(256)</td>
<td>Name of the column in the table parameter</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POSITION</td>
<td>INTEGER</td>
<td>Ordinal position of the column in the table parameter</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DATA_TYPE_NAME</td>
<td>VARCHAR(16)</td>
<td>SQL data type name of the column</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LENGTH</td>
<td>INTEGER</td>
<td>Number of chars for char types, number of max digits for numeric types; number of chars for datetime types, number of bytes for LOB types</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SCALE</td>
<td>INTEGER</td>
<td>Numeric types: the maximum number of digits to the right of the decimal point; time, timestamp: the decimal digits are defined as the number of digits to the right of the decimal point in the second’s component of the data</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IS_NULLABLE</td>
<td>VARCHAR(5)</td>
<td>Specifies whether the column is allowed to accept null values: ‘TRUE’/’FALSE’</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
6.2.5 Default Values for Parameters

In the signature you can define default values for input parameters by using the `DEFAULT` keyword:

```sql
IN <param_name>  (<sql_type>|<table_type>|<table_type_definition>) DEFAULT
{<value>|<table_name>}
```

The usage of the default value will be illustrated in the next example. Therefore the following tables are needed:

```sql
CREATE COLUMN TABLE NAMES(Firstname NVARCHAR(20), LastName NVARCHAR(20));
INSERT INTO NAMES VALUES('JOHN', 'DOE');
CREATE COLUMN TABLE MYNAMES(Firstname NVARCHAR(20), LastName NVARCHAR(20));
INSERT INTO MYNAMES VALUES('ALICE', 'DOE');
```

The function in the example generates a `FULLNAME` by the given input table and delimiter. Whereby default values are used for both input parameters:

```sql
CREATE FUNCTION FULLNAME(
    IN INTAB TABLE(FirstName NVARCHAR (20), LastName NVARCHAR (20)) DEFAULT NAMES,
    IN delimiter VARCHAR(10) DEFAULT ', '
) returns TABLE(fullname NVarchar(50))
AS
BEGIN
    return SELECT lastname||:delimiter|| firstname AS FULLNAME FROM :intab;
END;
```

For the tabular input parameter `INTAB` the default table `NAMES` is defined and for the scalar input parameter `DELIMITER` the `'.'` is defined as default.

That means to query the function `FULLNAME` and using the default value would be done as follows:

```sql
SELECT * FROM  FULLNAME();
```

The result of that query is:

```
FULLNAME
--------
DOE,JOHN
```

Now we want to pass a different table, i.e. `MYNAMES` but still want to use the default delimiter value. To do so you need to use using Named Parameters to pass in parameters. The query looks then as follows:

```sql
SELECT * FROM  FULLNAME(INTAB=> MYNAMES);
```

And the result shows that now the table `MYNAMES` was used:

```
FULLNAME
--------
DOE,ALICE
```

In a scalar function, default values can also be used, as shown in the next example:

```sql
CREATE FUNCTION GET_FULLNAME(
    firstname NVARCHAR(20),
    lastName  NVARCHAR(20),
    delimiter NVARCHAR(10) DEFAULT ','
)
```

SAP HANA SQLScript Reference
Logic Container

PUBLIC 55
RETURNS fullname NVARCHAR(50)  
AS  
BEGIN  
 fullname = :lastname||:delimiter|| :firstname;  
END;  

Calling that function by using the default value of the variable delimiter would be the following:  

SELECT GET__FULLNAME(firstname=>firstname, lastname=>lastname) AS FULLNAME FROM NAMES;

Note
Please note that default values are not supported for output parameters.

Related Information

Call with Named Parameters [page 34]

6.2.6 Deterministic Scalar Functions

Deterministic scalar user-defined functions always return the same result any time they are called with a specific set of input values.

When you use such functions, it is not necessary to recalculate the result every time - you can refer to the cached result. If you want to make a scalar user-defined function explicitly deterministic, you need to use the optional keyword DETERMINISTIC when you create your function, as demonstrated in the example below. The lifetime of the cache entry is bound to the query execution (for example, SELECT/DML). After the execution of the query, the cache will be destroyed.

Sample Code

```sql
create function sudf(in a int)  
returns ret int deterministic as  
begin  
 ret = :a;  
end;select sudf(a) from tab;
```

Note
In the system view SYS.FUNCTIONS, the column IS_DETERMINISTIC provides information about whether a function is deterministic or not.
Non-Deterministic Functions

The following not-deterministic functions cannot be specified in deterministic scalar user-defined functions. They return an error at function creation time.

- nextval/currval of sequence
- current_time/current_timestamp/current_date
- current_utctime/current_utctimestamp/current_utctdate
- rand/rand_secure
- window functions

6.2.7 DROP FUNCTION

Syntax

```
DROP FUNCTION <func_name> [<drop_option>]
```

Syntax Elements

```
<func_name> ::= [schema_name.]<identifier>
```

The name of the function to be dropped, with optional schema name.

```
<drop_option> ::= CASCADE | RESTRICT
```

When <drop_option> is not specified a non-cascaded drop will be performed. This will only drop the specified function, dependent objects of the function will be invalidated but not dropped.

The invalidated objects can be revalidated when an object that has same schema and object name is created.

```
CASCADE
```

Drops the function and dependent objects.

```
RESTRICT
```

Drops the function only when dependent objects do not exist. If this drop option is used and a dependent object exists an error will be thrown.
Description

Drops a function created using CREATE FUNCTION from the database catalog.

Examples

You drop a function called my_func from the database using a non-cascaded drop.

DROP FUNCTION my_func;

6.3 CREATE OR REPLACE

When creating a SQLScript procedure or function, you can use the OR REPLACE option to change the defined procedure or function, if it already exists.

Syntax

CREATE [OR REPLACE] FUNCTION <function_name> [(<parameter_clause>)] RETURNS <return_type> [LANGUAGE <lang>] [SQL SECURITY <mode>] [DEFAULT SCHEMA <default_schema_name>] [DETERMINISTIC] [WITH ENCRYPTION] AS { BEGIN <function_body> END | HEADER ONLY }

CREATE [OR REPLACE] PROCEDURE <procedure_name> [(<parameter_clause>)] [LANGUAGE <lang>] [SQL SECURITY <mode>] [DEFAULT SCHEMA <default_schema_name>] [{ ROUTE TO REMOTE SOURCE <name_list> | ROUTE TO VOLUME <volume_id_list> | ROUTE BY TABLE <hint_table_list> }] [DETERMINISTIC] [WITH ENCRYPTION] AS { BEGIN <procedure_body> END | HEADER ONLY }

Behavior

The behavior of this command depends on the existence of the defined procedure or function. If the procedure or function already exists, it will be modified according to the new definition. If you do not explicitly specify a property (for example, read only), this property will be set to the default value. Please refer to the example
below. If the procedure or function does not exist yet, the command works like CREATE PROCEDURE or CREATE FUNCTION.

Compared to using DROP PROCEDURE followed by CREATE PROCEDURE, CREATE OR REPLACE has the following benefits:

- DROP and CREATE incur object revalidation twice, while CREATE OR REPLACE incurs it only once
- If a user drops a procedure, its privileges are lost, while CREATE OR REPLACE preserves them.

Restrictions

The following restrictions apply:

- You cannot change the signature of a previously defined procedure or function
- It is not possible to change the type, name, in/out property of a parameter, to add or remove a parameter, or to change the return type.
- You cannot change the security mode (invoker/definer).
- You can create a new header-only procedure or function, or you can define a body for an existing header-only procedure or function, but you cannot replace an existing procedure or function with a header-only procedure or function.

Example

Sample Code

```sql
create or replace procedure proc(out o table(a int))
default schema system reads sql data deterministic with encryption as
begin
  o = select 1 as a from dummy;
end;
call proc(?);
-- Returns 1
```

```sql
create or replace procedure proc(out o table(a int))
language llang as
begin
  export Void main(Table<Int32 "A"> "o" & o)
  {
    Column<Int32> col = o.getColumn<Int32>("A");
    col.setElement(0z, 2);
  }
end;
call proc(?);
-- Returns 2
-- Note that this procedure is not set to read-only, deterministic, encrypted, or default schema system any more.
create or replace procedure proc(out o int) as
begin
  o = 3;
end;
-- Returns an error because the signature of the new procedure does not match to that of the predefined procedure
```
**6.4 Anonymous Block**

An anonymous block is an executable DML statement which can contain imperative or declarative statements. All SQLScript statements supported in procedures are also supported in anonymous blocks. Compared to procedures, anonymous blocks have no corresponding object created in the metadata catalog.

An anonymous block is defined and executed in a single step by using the following syntax:

```
DO [(<parameter_clause>)]
BEGIN [SEQUENTIAL EXECUTION]
<body>
END
```

For more information on `<body>`, see `<procedure_body>` in CREATE in the SAP HANA SQL and System Views Reference on the SAP Help Portal.

With the parameter clause you can define a signature, whereby the value of input and output parameters needs to be bound by using named parameters.

```
<parameter_clause> ::= <named_parameter> [{,<named_parameter>}...]
<named_parameter> ::= (IN|OUT) <param_name> <param_type> => <proc_param>
```

**Note**

INOUT parameters and DEFAULT EMPTY are not supported.

For more information on `<proc_param>` see `CALL [page 31]`.

The following example illustrates how to call an anonymous block with a parameter clause:

```
DO (IN in_var NVARCHAR(24) => 'A', OUT outtab TABLE (J INT, K INT) => ?)
BEGIN
    T1 = SELECT I, 10 AS J FROM TAB where z = :in_var;
    T2 = SELECT I, 20 AS K FROM TAB where z = :in_var;
    T3 = SELECT J, K FROM :T1 as a, :T2 as b WHERE a.I = b.I;
    outtab = SELECT * FROM :T3;
END
```

For output parameters only ? is a valid value and cannot be omitted, otherwise the query parameter cannot be bound. For the scalar input parameter any scalar expression can be used.

You can also parameterize the scalar parameters if needed. For example, for the above given example it would look as follows:

```
DO (IN in_var NVARCHAR(24) => ?, OUT outtab TABLE (J INT, K INT) => ?)
BEGIN
    T1 = SELECT I, 10 AS J FROM TAB where z = :in_var;
    T2 = SELECT I, 20 AS K FROM TAB where z = :in_var;
    T3 = SELECT J, K FROM :T1 as a, :T2 as b WHERE a.I = b.I;
    outtab = SELECT * FROM :T3;
END
```

Contrary to a procedure, an anonymous block has no container-specific properties (for example, language, security mode, and so on.) However, the body of an anonymous block is similar to the procedure body.
Note

An anonymous block cannot be used in a procedure or a function.

In the following example, you find further examples for anonymous blocks:

Example 1

```sql
DO
BEGIN
    DECLARE I INTEGER;
    CREATE TABLE TAB1 (I INTEGER);
    FOR I IN 1..10 DO
    INSERT INTO TAB1 VALUES (:I);
END FOR;
END;
```

This example contains an anonymous block that creates a table and inserts values into that table.

Example 2

In this example an anonymous block calls another procedure.

```sql
DO
BEGIN
    T1 = SELECT * FROM TAB;
    CALL PROC3(:T1, :T2);
    SELECT * FROM :T2;
END
```

Example 3

In this example an anonymous block uses the exception handler.

```sql
DO (IN J INTEGER => ?)
BEGIN
    DECLARE I, J INTEGER;
    BEGIN
        DECLARE EXIT HANDLER FOR SQLERROR
        IF ::SQL_ERROR_CODE = 288 THEN
            DROP TABLE TAB;
            CREATE TABLE TAB (I INTEGER PRIMARY KEY);
        ELSE
            RESIGNAL;
        END IF;
        CREATE TABLE TAB (I INTEGER PRIMARY KEY);
    END;
    FOR I IN 1..3 DO
        INSERT INTO TAB VALUES (:I);
    END FOR;
    IF :J <> 3 THEN
        SIGNAL SQL_ERROR_CODE 10001;
    END IF;
END
```
6.5 SQLScript Encryption

Procedure and function definitions may contain delicate or critical information but a user with system privileges can easily see all definitions from the public system views PROCEDURES, FUNCTIONS or from traces, even if the procedure or function owner has controlled the authorization rights in order to secure their objects. If application developers want to protect their intellectual property from any other users, even system users, they can use SQLScript encryption.

**Note**
Decryption of an encrypted procedure or function is **not** supported and cannot be performed even by SAP. Users who want to use encrypted procedures or functions are responsible for saving the original source code and providing supportability because there is no way to go back and no supportability tools for that purpose are available in SAP HANA.

**Syntax**

**Code Syntax**

```
[CREATE | ALTER] PROCEDURE <proc_name> [(<parameter_clause>)]
[LANGUAGE <lang>] [SQL SECURITY <mode>] [DEFAULT SCHEMA <default_schema_name>]
[READS SQL DATA ]
[<sqlscript_route_option>]
[WITH ENCRYPTION]
AS BEGIN
...
END;
```

**Code Syntax**

```
[CREATE | ALTER] FUNCTION <func_name> [(<parameter_clause>)] RETURNS <return_type>
[LANGUAGE <lang>] [SQL SECURITY <mode>] [DEFAULT SCHEMA <default_schema_name>]
[READS SQL DATA ]
[<sqlscript_route_option>] [DETERMINISTIC]
[WITH ENCRYPTION]
AS BEGIN
...
END;
```

**Code Syntax**

```
ALTER PROCEDURE <proc_name> ENCRYPTION ON;
ALTER FUNCTION <func_name> ENCRYPTION ON;
```
Behavior

If a procedure or a function is created by using the WITH ENCRYPTION option, their definition is saved as an encrypted string that is not human readable. That definition is decrypted only when the procedure or function is compiled. The body in the CREATE statement is masked in various traces or monitoring views.

Encrypting a procedure or a function with the ALTER PROCEDURE/FUNCTION statement can be achieved in the following ways. An ALTER PROCEDURE/FUNCTION statement, accompanying a procedure body, can make use of the WITH ENCRYPTION option, just like the CREATE PROCEDURE/FUNCTION statement.

If you do not want to repeat the procedure or function body in the ALTER PROCEDURE/FUNCTION statement and want to encrypt the existing procedure or function, you can use `ALTER PROCEDURE/FUNCTION <proc_func_name> ENCRYPTION ON`. However, the CREATE statement without the WITH ENCRYPTION property is not secured.

**Note**

A new encryption key is generated for each procedure or function and is managed internally.

SQLScript Debugger, PlanViz, traces, monitoring views, and others that can reveal procedure definition are not available for encrypted procedures or functions.

Additional Considerations

**Nested Procedure Call**

Not encrypted procedures or functions can be used inside encrypted procedures or functions. However, encryption in the outer call does not mean that nested calls are also secured. If a nested procedure or a function is not encrypted, then its compilation and execution details are available in monitoring views or traces.

**Object Dependency**

The object dependency of encrypted procedures or functions is not secured. The purpose of encryption is to secure the logic of procedures or functions and object dependency cannot reveal how a procedure or a function works.

**Criteria What to Hide**

There is a large amount of information related to a procedure or a function and hiding all information is hard and makes problem analysis difficult. Therefore, compilation or execution information, which cannot reveal the logic of a procedure or a function, can be available to users.

**Limitation in Optimization**

Some optimizations, which need analysis of the procedure or function definition, are turned off for encrypted procedures and functions.

**Calculation Views**

An encrypted procedure cannot be used as a basis for a calculation view. It is recommended to use table user-defined functions instead.
System Views

An additional column IS_ENCRYPTED is added to the views PROCEDURES and FUNCTIONS.

Table 16: PROCEDURES

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>SCHEMA_NAME</th>
<th>PROCEDURE_NAME</th>
<th>IS_ENCRYPTED</th>
<th>DEFINITION</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>SYSTEM</td>
<td>TEST_PROC</td>
<td>TRUE</td>
<td>CREATE PROCEDURE TEST_PROC(IN x INT) &lt;encrypted definition&gt;</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Table 17: FUNCTIONS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>SCHEMA_NAME</th>
<th>FUNCTION_NAME</th>
<th>IS_ENCRYPTED</th>
<th>DEFINITION</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>SYSTEM</td>
<td>TEST_FUNC</td>
<td>TRUE</td>
<td>CREATE FUNCTION TEST_FUNC(IN x INT) RETURNS i &lt;encrypted definition&gt;</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

For every public interface that shows procedure or function definitions, such as PROCEDURES or FUNCTIONS, the definition column displays only the signature of the procedure, if it is encrypted.

Sample Code

```
CREATE PROCEDURE TEST_PROC(IN x INT) WITH ENCRYPTION AS BEGIN
    SELECT 1 AS I FROM DUMMY;
END;
CREATE FUNCTION TEST_FUNC(IN x INT) RETURNS i INT WITH ENCRYPTION AS BEGIN
    i = 1;
END;
```

System View PROCEDURES

Sample Code

```
SELECT PROCEDURE_NAME, DEFINITION FROM PROCEDURES WHERE PROCEDURE_NAME = 'TEST_PROC';
```

Table 18: Result:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PROCEDURE_NAME</th>
<th>DEFINITION</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>TEST_PROC</td>
<td>CREATE PROCEDURE TEST_PROC(IN x INT) &lt;encrypted definition&gt;</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

System View FUNCTIONS

Sample Code

```
SELECT FUNCTION_NAME, DEFINITION FROM FUNCTIONS WHERE FUNCTION_NAME = 'TEST_FUNC';
```
### Supportability

For every monitoring view showing internal queries, the internal statements will also be hidden, if its parent is an encrypted procedure call. Debugging tools or plan analysis tools are also blocked.

The following supportability tools are blocked:
- SQLScript Debugger
- EXPLAIN PLAN FOR Call
- PlanViz

The following views display less information:
- Statement-related views
- Plan Cache-related views
- M_ACTIVE_PROCEDURES

In these monitoring views, the SQL statement string is replaced with the string `<statement from encrypted procedure <proc_schema>.<proc_name> (<sqlscript_context_id>)>.

### 6.5.1 Import and Export of Encrypted SQLScript Objects

#### Default Behavior

Encrypted procedures or functions cannot be exported, if the option ENCRYPTED OBJECT HEADER ONLY is not applied. When the export target is an encrypted object or if objects, which are referenced by the export object, include an encrypted object, the export will fail with the error FEATURE_NOT_SUPPORTED. However, when exporting a schema and an encrypted procedure or function in the schema does not have any dependent objects, the procedure or function will be skipped during the export.

#### With the Option ENCRYPTED OBJECT HEADER ONLY

To enable export of any other objects based on an encrypted procedure, the option ENCRYPTED OBJECT HEADER ONLY is introduced for the EXPORT statement. This option does not export encrypted objects in encrypted state, but exports the encrypted object as a header-only procedure or function. After an encrypted procedure or a function has been exported with the HEADER ONLY option, objects based on encrypted objects

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>FUNCTION_NAME</th>
<th>DEFINITION</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>TEST_FUNC</td>
<td>CREATE FUNCTION TEST_FUNC(IN x INT) RETURNS i INT &lt;encrypted definition&gt;</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
will be invalid even after a successful import. You should alter the exported header-only procedure or function to its original body or dummy body to make dependent objects valid.

**Sample Code**

**Original Procedure**

```sql
create procedure enc_proc with encryption as 
begin 
  select 1 as i from dummy; 
end;
```

**Sample Code**

**Export Statement**

```sql
export all as binary into <path> with encrypted object header only;
```

**Sample Code**

**Exported create.sql**

```sql
create procedure enc_proc /* WITH ENCRYPTION */ AS HEADER ONLY;
```
7 Declarative SQLScript Logic

Each table assignment in a procedure or table user defined function specifies a transformation of some data by means of classical relational operators such as selection, projection. The result of the statement is then bound to a variable which either is used as input by a subsequent statement data transformation or is one of the output variables of the procedure. In order to describe the data flow of a procedure, statements bind new variables that are referenced elsewhere in the body of the procedure.

This approach leads to data flows which are free of side effects. The declarative nature to define business logic might require some deeper thought when specifying an algorithm, but it gives the SAP HANA database freedom to optimize the data flow which may result in better performance.

The following example shows a simple procedure implemented in SQLScript. To better illustrate the high-level concept, we have omitted some details.

```sql
CREATE PROCEDURE getOutput( IN cnt INTEGER, IN currency VARCHAR(3),
OUT output_pubs tt_publishers, OUT output_year tt_years)
LANGUAGE SQLSCRIPT READS SQL DATA AS
BEGIN
  big_pub_ids = SELECT publisher AS pid FROM books    -- Query Q1 GROUP BY publisher
             HAVING COUNT(isbn) > :cnt;
  big_pub_books = SELECT title, name, publisher, year, price
               FROM :big_pub_ids, publishers, books
               WHERE pub_id = pid AND pub_id = publisher
               AND crcy = :currency;
  output_pubs = SELECT publisher, name, SUM(price) AS price, COUNT(title) AS cnt
                FROM :big_pub_books GROUP BY publisher, name;
  output_year = SELECT year, SUM(price) AS price, COUNT(title) AS cnt
               FROM :big_pub_books GROUP BY year;
END;
```

This SQLScript example defines a read-only procedure that has 2 scalar input parameters and 2 output parameters of type table. The first line contains an SQL query Q1, that identifies big publishers based on the number of books they have published (using the input parameter `cnt`). Next, detailed information about these publishers along with their corresponding books is determined in query Q2. Finally, this information is aggregated in 2 different ways in queries Q3 (aggregated per publisher) and Q4 (aggregated per year) respectively. The resulting tables constitute the output tables of the function.

A procedure in SQLScript that only uses declarative constructs can be completely translated into an acyclic dataflow graph where each node represents a data transformation. The example above could be represented as the dataflow graph shown in the following image. Similar to SQL queries, the graph is analyzed and optimized before execution. It is also possible to call a procedure from within another procedure. In terms of the dataflow graph, this type of nested procedure call can be seen as a sub-graph that consumes intermediate results and returns its output to the subsequent nodes. For optimization, the sub-graph of the called procedure is merged with the graph of the calling procedure, and the resulting graph is then optimized. The optimization applies similar rules as an SQL optimizer uses for its logical optimization (for example filter pushdown). Then the plan is translated into a physical plan which consists of physical database operations (for example hash joins). The translation into a physical plan involves further optimizations using a cost model as well as heuristics.
7.1 Table Parameter
Syntax

\[
\text{[IN|OUT]} \ <\text{param\_name}> \ {\{\text{table\_type} | \text{table\_type\_definition}\}}
\]

\[
\text{table\_type} ::= \ <\text{identifier}> \]

\[
\text{table\_type\_definition} ::= \ \text{TABLE}(<!\text{column\_list\_elements}>)
\]

Description

Table parameters that are defined in the Signature are either input or output. They must be typed explicitly. This can be done either by using a table type previously defined with the \text{CREATE\ TYPE} command or by writing it directly in the signature without any previously defined table type.

Example

\[
\text{(IN inputVar TABLE(I INT), OUT outputVar TABLE (I INT, J DOUBLE))}
\]

Defines the tabular structure directly in the signature.

\[
\text{(IN inputVar tableType, OUT outputVar outputTableType)}
\]

Using previously defined \text{tableType} and \text{outputTableType} table types.

The advantage of previously defined table type is that it can be reused by other procedure and functions. The disadvantage is that you must take care of its lifecycle.

The advantage of a table variable structure that you directly define in the signature is that you do not need to take care of its lifecycle. In this case, the disadvantage is that it cannot be reused.

7.2 Table Variable Type Definition

The type of a table variable in the body of a procedure or a table function is either derived from the SQL Query, or declared explicitly.

If the table variable has derived its type from the SQL query, the SQLScript compiler determines its type from the first assignments of the variable thus providing a lot of flexibility. One disadvantage of this procedure is that it also leads to many type conversions in the background because sometimes the derived table type does not match the typed table parameters in the signature. This can lead to additional conversions, which are unnecessary. Another disadvantage is the unnecessary internal statement compilation to derive the types. To avoid this unnecessary effort, you can declare the type of a table variable explicitly. A declared table variable is always initialized with empty content.
Local table variables are declared by using the DECLARE keyword. For the referenced type, you can either use a previously declared table type, or the type definition TABLE (column_list_definition). The next example illustrates both variants:

```sql
DECLARE temp TABLE (n int);
DECLARE temp MY_TABLE_TYPE;
```

You can also directly assign a default value to a table variable by using the DEFAULT keyword or '='. By default all statements are allowed all statements that are also supported for the typical table variable assignment.

```sql
DECLARE temp MY_TABLE_TYPE = UNNEST (:arr) as (i);
DECLARE temp MY_TABLE_TYPE DEFAULT SELECT * FROM TABLE;
```

The table variable can be also flagged as read-only by using the CONSTANT keyword. The consequence is that you cannot override the variable any more. Note that in case the CONSTANT keyword is used, the table variable should have a default value, it cannot be NULL.

```sql
DECLARE temp CONSTANT TABLE(I INT) DEFAULT SELECT * FROM TABLE;
```

### Description

Local table variables are declared by using the DECLARE keyword. A table variable temp can be referenced by using :temp. For more information, see Referencing Variables [page 73]. The <sql_identifier> must be unique among all other scalar variables and table variables in the same code block. However, you can use names that are identical to the name of another variable in a different code block. Additionally, you can reference those identifiers only in their local scope.

```sql
CREATE PROCEDURE exampleExplicit (OUT outTab TABLE(n int))
LANGUAGE SQLScript READS SQL DATA AS
BEGIN
  DECLARE temp TABLE (n int);
  temp = SELECT 1 as n FROM DUMMY;
  BEGIN
  DECLARE temp TABLE (n int);
  temp = SELECT 2 as n FROM DUMMY;
  outTab = Select * from :temp;
  END;
  outTab = Select * from :temp;
END;
call exampleExplicit(?);
```

In each block there are table variables declared with identical names. However, since the last assignment to the output parameter <outTab> can only have the reference of variable <temp> declared in the same block, the result is the following:

```plaintext
N
```
CREATE PROCEDURE exampleDerived (OUT outTab TABLE(n int))
LANGUAGE SQLScript READS SQL DATA
AS
BEGIN
  temp = SELECT 1 as n FROM DUMMY;
  BEGIN
    temp = SELECT 2 as n FROM DUMMY;
    outTab = Select * from :temp;
  END;
  outTab = Select * from :temp;
END;
call exampleDerived (?)

In this code example there is no explicit table variable declaration where done, that means the <temp> variable is visible among all blocks. For this reason, the result is the following:

```
 N
----
2
```

For every assignment of the explicitly declared table variable, the derived column names and types on the right-hand side are checked against the explicitly declared type on the left-hand side.

Another difference, compared to derived types, is that a reference to a table variable without an assignment, returns a warning during the compilation.

```
BEGIN
  DECLARE a TABLE (i DECIMAL(2,1), j INTEGER);
  IF :num = 4 THEN
    a = SELECT i, j FROM tab;
  END IF;
END;
```

The example above returns a warning because the table variable <a> is unassigned if <:num> is not 4. This behavior can be controlled by the configuration parameter UNINITIALIZED_TAVLE_VARIABLE_USAGE. Besides issuing a warning, it also offers the following options:

- Error: an error message is issued, a procedure or a function cannot be created
- Silent: no message is issued

The following table shows the differences:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Derived Type</th>
<th>Explicitly Declared</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Create new variable</td>
<td>Table variable declaration in a block:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>First SQL query assignment</td>
<td>DECLARE tmp TABLE (i int);</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>tmp = select * from table;</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Variable scope</td>
<td>Available in declared block only.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Global scope, regardless of the block where it was first declared</td>
<td>Variable hiding is applied.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Derived Type</th>
<th>Explicitly Declared</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Unassigned variable check</td>
<td>No warning during the compilation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Warning during compilation if it is possible to refer to the unassigned table variable. The check is performed only if a table variable is used.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### NOT NULL Constraint

You can specify the NOT NULL constraint on columns in table types used in SQLScript. Historically, this was not allowed by the syntax and existing NOT NULL constraints on tables and table types were ignored when used as types in SQLScript. Now, NOT NULL constraints are taken into consideration, if specified directly in the column list of table types. NOT NULL constraints in persistent tables and table types are still ignored by default for backward compatibility but you can make them valid by changing the configuration, as follows:

- **Global**: `indexserver.ini (sqlscript, not_null_column_mode) = 'ignore' (default), 'ignore_with_warning', 'respect'`
- **Session variable**: `set '__SQLSCRIPT_NOT_NULL_COLUMN_MODE' = 'ignore' (default), 'ignore_with_warning', 'respect'`

If both are set, the session variable takes precedence. Setting it to 'ignore_with_warning' has the same effect as 'ignore', except that you additionally get a warning whenever the constraint is ignored. With 'respect', the NOT NULL constraints (including primary keys) in tables and table types will be taken into consideration but that could invalidate existing procedures. Consider the following example:

```sql
create table mytab (i int primary key);
create table mytab2 (i int);
create procedure myproc (out ot mytab) as begin
  ot = select * from mytab2;  -- error if not_null_column_mode is set to 'respect'
end;
```

### 7.3 Binding Table Variables

Table variables are bound using the equality operator. This operator binds the result of a valid `SELECT` statement on the right-hand side to an intermediate variable or an output parameter on the left-hand side. Statements on the right hand side can refer to input parameters or intermediate result variables bound by other statements. Cyclic dependencies that result from the intermediate result assignments or from calling other functions are not allowed, that is to say recursion is not possible.
7.4 Referencing Variables

Bound variables are referenced by their name (for example, `<var>`). In the variable reference the variable name is prefixed by `<:` such as `<:var>`. The procedure or table function describe a dataflow graph using their statements and the variables that connect the statements. The order in which statements are written in a body can be different from the order in which statements are evaluated. In case a table variable is bound multiple times, the order of these bindings is consistent with the order they appear in the body. Additionally, statements are only evaluated if the variables that are bound by the statement are consumed by another subsequent statement. Consequently, statements whose results are not consumed are removed during optimization.

Example:

```sql
lt_expensive_books = SELECT title, price, crcy FROM :it_books
                  WHERE price > :minPrice AND crcy = :currency;
```

In this assignment, the variable `lt_expensive_books` is bound. The `:it_books` variable in the `FROM` clause refers to an IN parameter of a table type. It would also be possible to consume variables of type table in the `FROM` clause which were bound by an earlier statement. `:minPrice` and `:currency` refer to IN parameters of a scalar type.

7.5 Column View Parameter Binding

Syntax

```sql
SELECT * FROM <column_view> ( <named_parameter_list> );
```

Syntax Elements

- `<column_view>` ::= `<identifier>`
  The name of the column view.

- `<named_parameter_list>` ::= `<named_parameter> [ , <named_parameter> ]`...
  A list of parameters to be used with the column view.

- `<named_parameter>` ::= `<parameter_name> => <expression>`
Defines the parameter used to refer to the given expression.

```
<parameter_name> ::= {PLACEHOLDER.<identifier> | HINT.<identifier> | <identifier>}
```

The parameter name definition. PLACEHOLDER is used for place holder parameters and HINT for hint parameters.

**Description**

Using column view parameter binding it is possible to pass parameters from a procedure/scripted calculation view to a parameterized column view e.g. hierarchy view, graphical calculation view, scripted calculation view.

**Examples:**

**Example 1 - Basic example**

In the following example, assume you have the calculation view CALC_VIEW with placeholder parameters "client" and "currency". You want to use this view in a procedure and bind the values of the parameters during the execution of the procedure.

```
CREATE PROCEDURE my_proc_caller (IN in_client INT, IN in_currency INT, OUT outtab mytab_t) LANGUAGE SQLSCRIPT READS SQL DATA AS
BEGIN
  outtab = SELECT * FROM CALC_VIEW (PLACEHOLDER."$$client$$" => :in_client, PLACEHOLDER."$$currency$$" => :in_currency);
END;
```

**Example 2 - Using a Hierarchical View**

The following example assumes that you have a hierarchical column view "H_PROC" and you want to use this view in a procedure. The procedure should return an extended expression that will be passed via a variable.

```
CREATE PROCEDURE "EXTEND_EXPRESSION"(IN in_expr nvarchar(20), OUT out_result "TTY_HIER_OUTPUT") LANGUAGE SQLSCRIPT READS SQL DATA AS
BEGIN
  DECLARE expr VARCHAR(256) = 'leaves(nodes());';
  IF :in_expr <> '' THEN
    expr = 'leaves(' || :in_expr || ' ');
  END IF;
  out_result = SELECT query_node, result_node FROM h_proc ("expression" => :expr) as h order by h.result_node;
END;
```

You call this procedure as follows.

```
CALL "EXTEND_EXPRESSION"('',?);
CALL "EXTEND_EXPRESSION"('subtree("B1")',?);
```
7.6 Map Merge

Description

The MAP_MERGE operator is used to apply each row of the input table to the mapper function and unite all intermediate result tables. The purpose of the operator is to replace sequential FOR-loops and union patterns, like in the example below, with a parallel operator.

Sample Code

```sql
DO (OUT ret_tab TABLE(col_a nvarchar(200))=>?)
BEGIN
  DECLARE i int;
  DECLARE varb nvarchar(200);
  t = SELECT * FROM tab;
  FOR i IN 1 .. record_count(:t) DO
    varb = :t.col_a[:i];
    CALL mapper(:varb, out_tab);
    ret_tab = SELECT * FROM :out_tab
              UNION SELECT * FROM :ret_tab;
  END FOR;
END;
```

Note

The mapper procedure is a read-only procedure with only one output that is a tabular output.

Syntax

```
<table_variable> = MAP_MERGE(<table_or_table_variable>, <mapper_identifier>
	<table_or_table_variable>.<column_name> [ {, <table_or_table_variable>.<column_name> } ... ] [,
	<param_list>]]
<table_or_table_variable> ::= <param> [{, <param>} ...] <paramter> =
<table_or_table_variable> | <string_literal> | <numeric_literal> | <identifier>
```

The first input of the MAP_MERGE operator is the mapper table `<table_or_table_variable>`. The mapper table is a table or a table variable on which you want to iterate by rows. In the above example it would be table variable `t`.

The second input is the mapper function `<mapper_identifier>` itself. The mapper function is a function you want to have evaluated on each row of the mapper table `<table_or_table_variable>`. Currently, the MAP_MERGE operator supports only table functions as `<mapper_identifier>`. This means that in the above example you need to convert the mapper procedure into a table function.
You also have to pass the mapping argument `<table_or_table_variable>..<column_Name>` as an input of the mapper function. Going back to example above, this would be the value of variable `varb`.

**Example**

As an example, let us rewrite the above example to leverage the parallel execution of the `MAP_MERGE` operator. We need to transform the procedure into a table function, because `MAP_MERGE` only supports table functions as `<mapper_identifier>`.

### Sample Code

```sql
CREATE FUNCTION mapper (IN a nvarchar(200))
RETURNS TABLE (col_a nvarchar(200))
AS
BEGIN
  ot = SELECT :a AS COL_A from dummy;
  RETURN :ot;
END;
```

After transforming the mapper procedure into a function, we can now replace the whole `FOR` loop by the `MAP_MERGE` operator.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Table 21: Sequential FOR-Loop Version</th>
<th>Parallel MAP_Merge Operator</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>DO (OUT ret_tab TABLE(col_a nvarchar(200))=&gt;?) BEGIN DECLARE i int; DECLARE varb nvarchar(200); t = SELECT * FROM tab; FOR i IN 1 .. record_count(:t) DO varb = :t.col_a[:i]; CALL mapper(:varb, out_tab); ret_tab = SELECT * FROM :out_tab UNION SELECT * FROM :ret_tab; END FOR; END;</td>
<td>DO (OUT ret_tab TABLE(col_a nvarchar(200))=&gt;?) BEGIN t = SELECT * FROM tab; ret_tab = MAP_MERGE(:t, mapper(:t.col_a)); END;</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
7.7 HINTS: NO_INLINE and INLINE

The SQLScript compiler combines statements to optimize code. Hints enable you to block or enforce the inlining of table variables.

**Note**

Using a HINT needs to be considered carefully. In some cases, using a HINT could end up being more expensive.

### Block Statement-Inlining

The overall optimization guideline in SQLScript states that dependent statements are combined if possible. For example, you have two table variable assignments as follows:

```sql
tab   = select A, B, C from T where A = 1;
tab2  = select C from :tab where C = 0;
```

The statements are combined to one statement and executed:

```sql
select C from (select A,B,C from T where A = 1) where C=0;
```

There can be situations, however, when the combined statements lead to a non-optimal plan and as a result, to less-than-optimal performance of the executed statement. In these situations it can help to block the combination of specific statements. Therefore SAP has introduced a HINT called NO_INLINE. By placing that HINT at the end of select statement, it blocks the combination (or inlining) of that statement into other statements. An example of using this follows:

```sql
tab   = select A, B, C from T where A = 1 WITH HINT(NO_INLINE);
tab2  = select C from :tab where C = 0;
```

By adding WITH HINT (NO_INLINE) to the table variable tab, you can block the combination of that statement and ensure that the two statements are executed separately.

### Enforce Statement-Inlining

Using the hint called INLINE helps in situations when you want to combine the statement of a nested procedure into the outer procedure.

Currently statements that belong to nested procedure are not combined into the statements of the calling procedures. In the following example, you have two procedures defined.

```sql
CREATE PROCEDURE procInner (OUT tab2 TABLE(I int))
LANGUAGE SQLSCRIPT READS SQL DATA
AS
BEGIN
    tab2 = SELECT I FROM T;
```
CREATE PROCEDURE procCaller (OUT table2 TABLE(I int))
LANGUAGE SQLSCRIPT READS SQL DATA
AS
BEGIN
  call procInner (outTable);
  table2 = select I from :outTable where I > 10;
END;

By executing the procedure, ProcCaller, the two table assignments are executed separately. If you want to have both statements combined, you can do so by using WITH HINT (INLINE) at the statement of the output table variable. Using this example, it would be written as follows:

CREATE PROCEDURE procInner (OUT tab2 TABLE(I int))
LANGUAGE SQLSCRIPT READS SQL DATA
AS
BEGIN
  tab2 = SELECT I FROM T WITH HINT (INLINE);
END;

Now, if the procedure, ProcCaller, is executed, then the statement of table variable tab2 in ProcInner is combined into the statement of the variable, tab, in the procedure, ProcCaller:

SELECT I FROM (SELECT I FROM T WITH HINT (INLINE)) where I > 10;
8 Local Table Variables

Local table variables are, as the name suggests, variables with a reference to tabular data structure. This data structure originates from an SQL Query.
9 Imperative SQLScript Logic

In this section we will focus on imperative language constructs such as loops and conditionals. The use of imperative logic splits the logic among several dataflows. For additional information, see Orchestration Logic [page 14] and Declarative SQLScript Logic [page 67].

9.1 Local Scalar Variables

Syntax

```sql
DECLARE <sql_identifier> [CONSTANT] <type> [NOT NULL] [<proc_default>]
```

Syntax Elements

```sql
<proc_default> ::= (DEFAULT | '=' ) <value>|<expression>
```

Default value expression assignment.

```sql
=value
```

An element of the type specified by <type>

The value to be assigned to the variable.

Description

Local variables are declared using DECLARE keyword and they can optionally be initialized with their declaration. By default scalar variables are initialized with NULL. A scalar variable `var` can be referenced the same way as described above using `:var`.

Tip

If you want to access the value of the variable, then use `:var` in your code. If you want to assign a value to the variable, then use `var` in your code.
Assignment is possible multiple times, overwriting the previous value stored in the scalar variable. Assignment is performed using the `=` operator.

**Recommendation**

SAP recommends that you use only the `=` operator in defining scalar variables. (The `:=` operator is still available, however.)

**Example**

```sql
CREATE PROCEDURE proc (OUT z INT) LANGUAGE SQLSCRIPT READS SQL DATA AS
BEGIN
    DECLARE a int;
    DECLARE b int = 0;
    DECLARE c int DEFAULT 0;
    t = select * from baseTable;
    select count(*) into a from :t;
    b = :a + 1;
    z = :b + :c;
end;
```

In the example you see the various ways of making declarations and assignments.

**Note**

Before the SAP HANA SPS 08 release, scalar UDF assignment to the scalar variable was not supported. If you wanted to get the result value from a scalar UDF and consume it in a procedure, the scalar UDF had to be used in a `SELECT` statement, even though this was expensive.

Now you can assign a scalar UDF to a scalar variable with 1 output or more than 1 output, as depicted in the following code examples.

Consuming the result using an SQL statement:

```sql
DECLARE i INTEGER DEFAULT 0;
SELECT SUDF_ADD(:input1, :input2) into i from dummy;
```

Assign the scalar UDF to the scalar variable:

```sql
DECLARE i INTEGER DEFAULT 0;
i = SUDF_ADD(:input1, :input2);
```

Assign the scalar UDF with more than 1 output to scalar variables:

```sql
DECLARE i INTEGER DEFAULT 0;
DECLARE j NVARCHAR(5);
(i,j) = SUDF_EXPR(:input1);
DECLARE a INTEGER DEFAULT 0;
a = SUDF_EXPR(:input1).x;
```
9.2 Global Session Variables

Global session variables can be used in SQLScript to share a scalar value between procedures and functions that are running in the same session. The value of a global session variable is not visible from another session.

To set the value of a global session variable you use the following syntax:

```sql
SET <key> = <value>;
```

Where `key` can only be a constant string or a scalar variable, `<values>` can be any expression, scalar variable or function which returns a value that is convertible to string. Both have maximum length of 5000 characters. The session variable cannot be explicitly typed and is of type string. If `<value>` is not of type string the value will be implicitly converted to string.

The next examples illustrate how you can set the value of session variable in a procedure:

```sql
CREATE PROCEDURE CHANGE_SESSION_VAR (IN NEW_VALUE NVARCHAR(50))
AS
BEGIN
  SET 'MY_VAR' = :new_value;
END
```

```sql
CREATE PROCEDURE CHANGE_SESSION_VAR (IN NEW_VALUE NVARCHAR(50), IN KEY_NAME NVARCHAR(50))
AS
BEGIN
  SET :key_name = :new_value || '_suffix';
END
```

To retrieve the session variable, the function `SESSION_CONTEXT (<key>)` can be used.

For more information on `SESSION_CONTEXT` see `SESSION_CONTEXT` in the SAP HANA SQL and System Views Reference on the SAP Help Portal.

For example, the following function retrieves the value of session variable 'MY_VAR'

```sql
CREATE FUNCTION GET_VALUE ()
RETURNS var NVARCHAR(50)
AS
BEGIN
  var = SESSION_CONTEXT('MY_VAR');
END;
```

**Note**

`SET <key> = <value>` cannot not be used in functions and procedure flagged as READ ONLY (scalar and table functions are implicitly READ ONLY)

**Note**

The maximum number of session variables can be configured with the configuration parameter `max_session_variables` under the section `session` (min=1, max=5000). The default is 1024.
Note
Session variables are null by default and can be reset to null using UNSET <key>. For more information on
UNSET, see UNSET in the SAP HANA SQL and System Views Reference.

9.3 Variable Scope Nesting

SQLScript supports local variable declaration in a nested block. Local variables are only visible in the scope of
the block in which they are defined. It is also possible to define local variables inside LOOP / WHILE / FOR / IF-
ELSE control structures.

Consider the following code:

```sql
CREATE PROCEDURE nested_block(OUT val INT) LANGUAGE SQLSCRIPT
READS SQL DATA AS
BEGIN
  DECLARE a INT = 1;
  BEGIN
    DECLARE a INT = 2;
    BEGIN
      DECLARE a INT;
      a = 3;
    END;
    val = a;
  END;
END;
```

When you call this procedure the result is:

```sql
call nested_block(?)
--> OUT:[2]
```

From this result you can see that the inner most nested block value of 3 has not been passed to the val
variable. Now let's redefine the procedure without the inner most DECLARE statement:

```sql
DROP PROCEDURE nested_block;
CREATE PROCEDURE nested_block(OUT val INT) LANGUAGE SQLSCRIPT
READS SQL DATA AS
BEGIN
  DECLARE a INT = 1;
  BEGIN
    DECLARE a INT = 2;
    BEGIN
      a = 3;
    END;
    val = a;
  END;
END;
```

Now when you call this modified procedure the result is:

```sql
call nested_block(?)
--> OUT:[3]
```

From this result you can see that the innermost nested block has used the variable declared in the second level
nested block.
Local Variables in Control Structures

Conditionals

```sql
CREATE PROCEDURE nested_block_if(IN inval INT, OUT val INT) LANGUAGE SQLSCRIPT
    READS SQL DATA AS
BEGIN
    DECLARE a INT = 1;
    DECLARE v INT = 0;
    DECLARE EXIT HANDLER FOR SQLEXCEPTION
    BEGIN
        val = :a;
    END;
    v = 1 /(1-:inval);
    IF :a = 1 THEN
        DECLARE a INT = 2;
        DECLARE EXIT HANDLER FOR SQLEXCEPTION
        BEGIN
            val = :a;
        END;
        v = 1 /(2-:inval);
        IF :a = 2 THEN
            DECLARE a INT = 3;
            DECLARE EXIT HANDLER FOR SQLEXCEPTION
            BEGIN
                val = :a;
            END;
            v = 1 /(3-:inval);
        END;
        v = 1 / (4-:inval);
    END IF;
    v = 1 / (5-:inval);
END;

call nested_block_if(1, ?)
--> OUT:[1]
call nested_block_if(2, ?)
--> OUT:[2]  
call nested_block_if(3, ?)
--> OUT:[3]  
call nested_block_if(4, ?)
--> OUT:[2]  
call nested_block_if(5, ?)
--> OUT:[1]  
```

While Loop

```sql
CREATE PROCEDURE nested_block_while(OUT val INT) LANGUAGE SQLSCRIPT READS SQL DATA AS
BEGIN
    DECLARE v INT = 2;
    val = 0;
    WHILE v > 0
    DO
        DECLARE a INT = 0;
        a = :a + 1;
        val = :val + :a;
        v = :v - 1;
    END WHILE;
END;

call nested_block_while(?)
--> OUT:[2]  
```

For Loop

```sql
CREATE TABLE mytab1(a int);
CREATE TABLE mytab2(a int);  
```
CREATE TABLE mytab3(a int);
INSERT INTO mytab1 VALUES(1);
INSERT INTO mytab2 VALUES(2);
INSERT INTO mytab3 VALUES(3);
CREATE PROCEDURE nested_block_for(IN inval INT, OUT val INT) LANGUAGE SQLSCRIPT
READS SQL DATA AS
BEGIN
  DECLARE a1 int default 0;
  DECLARE a2 int default 0;
  DECLARE a3 int default 0;
  DECLARE v1 int default 1;
  DECLARE v2 int default 1;
  DECLARE v3 int default 1;
  DECLARE CURSOR C FOR SELECT * FROM mytab1;
  FOR R as C DO
    DECLARE CURSOR C FOR SELECT * FROM mytab2;
    a1 = :a1 + R.a;
    FOR R as C DO
      DECLARE CURSOR C FOR SELECT * FROM mytab3;
      a2 = :a2 + R.a;
      FOR R as C DO
        a3 = :a3 + R.a;
      END FOR;
    END FOR;
  END FOR;
  IF inval = 1 THEN
    val = :a1;
  ELSEIF inval = 2 THEN
    val = :a2;
  ELSEIF inval = 3 THEN
    val = :a3;
  END IF;
END;
call nested_block_for(1, ?)
--> OUT:[1]
call nested_block_for(2, ?)
--> OUT:[2]
call nested_block_for(3, ?)
--> OUT:[3]

Loop

i Note
The example below uses tables and values created in the For Loop example above.

CREATE PROCEDURE nested_block_loop(IN inval INT, OUT val INT) LANGUAGE SQLSCRIPT
READS SQL DATA AS
BEGIN
  DECLARE a1 int;
  DECLARE a2 int;
  DECLARE a3 int;
  DECLARE v1 int default 1;
  DECLARE v2 int default 1;
  DECLARE v3 int default 1;
  DECLARE CURSOR C FOR SELECT * FROM mytab1;
  OPEN C;
  FETCH C into a1;
  CLOSE C;
  LOOP
    DECLARE CURSOR C FOR SELECT * FROM mytab2;
    OPEN C;
    FETCH C into a2;
    CLOSE C;
    LOOP
      DECLARE CURSOR C FOR SELECT * FROM mytab3;
  END LOOP;
END;
OPEN C;
FETCH C INTO a3;
CLOSE C;
IF :v2 = 1 THEN
  BREAK;
END IF;
END LOOP;
IF :v1 = 1 THEN
  BREAK;
END IF;
END LOOP;
IF :inval = 1 THEN
  val = :a1;
ELSEIF :inval = 2 THEN
  val = :a2;
ELSEIF :inval = 3 THEN
  val = :a3;
END IF;
END;
call nested_block_loop(1, ?)
  --> OUT:[1]
call nested_block_loop(2, ?)
  --> OUT:[2]
call nested_block_loop(3, ?)
  --> OUT:[3]

9.4 Control Structures

9.4.1 Conditionals

Syntax:

IF <bool_expri>
 THEN
  <then_stmts1>
  [{ELSEIF <bool_expr2>
  THEN
    <then_stmts2>...}]
  [ELSE
    <else_stmts3>]
END IF

Syntax elements:

<bool_expr1> ::= <condition>
<bool_expr2> ::= <condition>
<condition> ::= <comparison> | <null_check>
<comparison> ::= <comp_val> <comparator> <comp_val>
|null_check| ::= <comp_val> IS [NOT] NULL

Tests if <comp_val> is NULL or NOT NULL.
Note

**Note**

**NULL** is the default value for all local variables.

See Example 2 for an example use of this comparison.

```sql
<comparator> ::= < | > | = | <= | >= | !=
<comp_val>    ::= <scalar_expression>|<scalar_udf>
<scalar_expression> ::= <scalar_value>({operator}<scalar_value>...)
<scalar_value> ::= <numeric_literal>|<exact_numeric_literal>|
<operator>::=+|-|/|*
```

Specifies the comparison value. This can be based on either scalar literals or scalar variables.

```sql
<then_stmts1> ::= <proc>
<then_stmts2> ::= <proc_stmts>
<else_stmts3> ::= <proc_stmts>
<proc_stmts> ::= !! SQLScript procedural statements
```

Defines procedural statements to be executed dependent on the preceding conditional expression.

**Description:**

The **IF** statement consists of a Boolean expression `<bool_expr1>`. If this expression evaluates to true then the statements `<then_stmts1>` in the mandatory **THEN** block are executed. The **IF** statement ends with **END IF**. The remaining parts are optional.

If the Boolean expression `<bool_expr1>` does not evaluate to true the **ELSE**-branch is evaluated. The statements `<else_stmts3>` are executed without further checks. After an else branch no further **ELSE** branch or **ELSEIF** branch is allowed.

Alternatively, when **ELSEIF** is used instead of **ELSE** a further Boolean expression `<bool_expr2>` is evaluated. If it evaluates to true, the statements `<then_stmts2>` are executed. In this manner an arbitrary number of **ELSEIF** clauses can be added.

This statement can be used to simulate the switch-case statement known from many programming languages.

**Examples:**

**Example 1**

You use the **IF** statement to implementing the functionality of the SAP HANA database’s **UPSERT** statement.

```sql
CREATE PROCEDURE upsert_proc (IN v_isbn VARCHAR(20))
LANGUAGE SQLSCRIPT AS
BEGIN
    DECLARE found INT = 1;
    SELECT count(*) INTO found FROM books WHERE isbn = :v_isbn;
    IF :found = 0 THEN
        INSERT INTO books
        VALUES (:v_isbn, 'In-Memory Data Management', 1, 1, '2011', 42.75, 'EUR');
    ELSE
        UPDATE books SET price = 42.75 WHERE isbn = :v_isbn;
    END IF;
END;
```
Example 2
You use the IF statement to check if variable :found is NULL.

```sql
SELECT count(*) INTO found FROM books WHERE isbn = :v_isbn;
IF :found IS NULL THEN
    CALL ins_msg_proc('result of count(*) cannot be NULL');
ELSE
    CALL ins_msg_proc('result of count(*) not NULL - as expected');
END IF;
```

Example 3
It is also possible to use a scalar UDF in the condition, as shown in the following example.

```sql
CREATE PROCEDURE proc (in input1 INTEGER, out output1 TYPE1)
AS
BEGIN
    DECLARE i INTEGER DEFAULT :input1;
    IF SUDF(i) = 1 THEN
        output1 = SELECT value FROM T1;
    ELSE IF SUDF(i) = 2 THEN
        output1 = SELECT value FROM T2;
    ELSE
        output1 = SELECT value FROM T3;
    END IF;
END;
```

Related Information

ins_msg_proc [page 194]

9.4.2 While Loop

Syntax:

```sql
WHILE <condition> DO
    <proc_stmts>
END WHILE
```

Syntax elements:

```sql
<null_check> ::= <comp_val> IS [NOT] NULL
<comparator> ::= < | > | = | <= | >= | !=
<brack_expr> ::= <scalar_expression>|<scalar_udf>
<scalar_expression> ::= <numeric_literal> | <exact_numeric_literal>|<unsigned_numeric_literal>
<operator>::=+|-|/|*
```

Defines a Boolean expression which evaluates to true or false.

```sql
<proc_stmts> ::= !! SQLScript procedural statements
```
Description:

The while loop executes the statements `<proc_stmts>` in the body of the loop as long as the Boolean expression at the beginning `<condition>` of the loop evaluates to true.

Example 1

You use `WHILE` to increment the `:v_index1` and `:v_index2` variables using nested loops.

```
CREATE PROCEDURE procWHILE (OUT V_INDEX2 INTEGER) LANGUAGE SQLSCRIPT 
READS SQL DATA 
AS 
BEGIN 
    DECLARE v_index1 INT = 0; 
    WHILE :v_index1 < 5 DO 
        v_index2 = 0; 
        WHILE :v_index2 < 5 DO 
            v_index2 = :v_index2 + 1; 
        END WHILE; 
        v_index1 = :v_index1 + 1; 
    END WHILE; 
END;
```

Example 2

You can also use scalar UDF for the while condition as follows.

```
CREATE PROCEDURE proc (in input1 INTEGER, out output1 TYPE1) AS 
BEGIN 
    DECLARE i INTEGER DEFAULT :input1; 
    DECLARE cnt INTEGER DEFAULT 0; 
    WHILE SUDF(:i) > 0 DO 
        cnt = :cnt + 1; 
        i = :i - 1; 
    END WHILE; 
    output1 = SELECT value FROM T1 where id = :cnt ; 
END;
```

Caution

No specific checks are performed to avoid infinite loops.

9.4.3 For Loop

Syntax:

```sql
FOR <loop-var> IN [REVERSE] <start_value> .. <end_value> DO 
<proc_stmts> 
END FOR
```

Syntax elements:

```sql
<loop-var> ::= <identifier>
```
Defines the variable that will contain the loop values.

**REVERSE**

When defined causes the loop sequence to occur in a descending order.

\[ <\text{start}\_\text{value}> ::= <\text{signed}\_\text{integer}> \]

Defines the starting value of the loop.

\[ <\text{end}\_\text{value}> ::= <\text{signed}\_\text{integer}> \]

Defines the end value of the loop.

\[ <\text{proc}\_\text{stmts}> ::= !! \text{SQLScript procedural statements} \]

Defines the procedural statements that will be looped over.

**Description:**

The for loop iterates a range of numeric values and binds the current value to a variable \(<\text{loop}\_\text{var}>\) in ascending order. Iteration starts with the value of \(<\text{start}_\text{value}>\) and is incremented by one until the \(<\text{loop\_var}>\) is greater than \(<\text{end}_\text{value}>\).

If \(<\text{start}_\text{value}>\) is larger than \(<\text{end}_\text{value}>\), \(<\text{proc}\_\text{stmts}>\) in the loop will not be evaluated.

**Example 1**

You use nested **FOR** loops to call a procedure that traces the current values of the loop variables appending them to a table.

```sql
CREATE PROCEDURE proc (out output1 TYPE1) LANGUAGE SQLSCRIPT
READS SQL DATA
AS
BEGIN
  DECLARE pos INTEGER DEFAULT 0;
  DECLARE i INTEGER;
  FOR i IN 1..10 DO
    pos = :pos + 1;
  END FOR;
  output1 = SELECT value FROM T1 where position = :i ;
END;
```

**Example 2**

You can also use scalar UDF in the **FOR** loop, as shown in the following example.

```sql
CREATE PROCEDURE proc (out output1 TYPE1) LANGUAGE SQLSCRIPT
READS SQL DATA
AS
BEGIN
  DECLARE pos INTEGER DEFAULT 0;
  DECLARE i INTEGER;
  FOR i IN 1..SUDF_ADD(1, 2) DO
    pos = :pos + 1;
  END FOR;
  output1 = SELECT value FROM T1 where position = :i ;
END;
```
9.4.4 Break and Continue

**Syntax:**

```
BREAK
CONTINUE
```

**Syntax elements:**

- **BREAK**
  Specifies that a loop should stop being processed.

- **CONTINUE**
  Specifies that a loop should stop processing the current iteration, and should immediately start processing the next.

**Description:**

These statements provide internal control functionality for loops.

**Example:**

You defined the following loop sequence. If the loop value :x is less than 3 the iterations will be skipped. If :x is 5 then the loop will terminate.

```
CREATE PROCEDURE proc () LANGUAGE SQLSCRIPT
  READS SQL DATA
AS
  BEGIN
    DECLARE x integer;
    FOR x IN 0 .. 10 DO
      IF :x < 3 THEN
        CONTINUE;
      END IF;
      IF :x = 5 THEN
        BREAK;
      END IF;
    END FOR;
  END;
```

**Related Information**

[ins_msg_proc](page 194)

## 9.5 Cursors

Cursors are used to fetch single rows from the result set returned by a query. When the cursor is declared it is bound to a query. It is possible to parameterize the cursor query.
9.5.1 Define Cursor

Syntax:

```
CURSOR <cursor_name> [((<param_def>{,<param_def>} ...))]
FOR <select_stmt>
```

Syntax elements:

```
<cursor_name> ::= <identifier>

Specifies the name of the cursor.

<param_def> = <param_name> <param_type>

Defines an optional SELECT parameter.

<param_name> ::= <identifier>

Defines the variable name of the parameter.

<param_type> ::= DATE | TIME | SECONDDATE | TIMESTAMP | TINYINT
| SMALLINT | INTEGER | BIGINT | SMALLDECIMAL | DECIMAL
| REAL | DOUBLE | VARCHAR | NVARCHAR | ALPHANUM
| VARBINARY | BLOB | CLOB | NCLOB

Defines the datatype of the parameter.

<select_stmt> !!= SQL SELECT statement.

Defines an SQL select statement. See SELECT.

Description:

Cursors can be defined either after the signature of the procedure and before the procedure’s body or at the beginning of a block with the DECLARE token. The cursor is defined with a name, optionally a list of parameters, and an SQL SELECT statement. The cursor provides the functionality to iterate through a query result row-by-row. Updating cursors is not supported.

**Note**

Avoid using cursors when it is possible to express the same logic with SQL. You should do this as cursors cannot be optimized the same way SQL can.

Example:

You create a cursor `c_cursor1` to iterate over results from a SELECT on the `books` table. The cursor passes one parameter `v_isbn` to the SELECT statement.

```
DECLARE CURSOR c_cursor1 (v_isbn VARCHAR(20)) FOR
SELECT isbn, title, price, crcy FROM books
WHERE isbn = :v_isbn ORDER BY isbn;
```
9.5.2 Open Cursor

Syntax:

```
OPEN <cursor_name>[({<argument_list>})]
```

Syntax elements:

- `<cursor_name>` ::= `<identifier>`
  
  Specifies the name of the cursor to be opened.

- `<argument_list>` ::= `<arg>[,{<arg>}...]`
  
  Specifies one or more arguments to be passed to the select statement of the cursor.

- `<arg>` ::= `<scalar_value>`
  
  Specifies a scalar value to be passed to the cursor.

Description:

Evaluates the query bound to a cursor and opens the cursor so that the result can be retrieved. When the cursor definition contains parameters then the actual values for each of these parameters must be provided when the cursor is opened.

This statement prepares the cursor so the results can be fetched for the rows of a query.

Example:

You open the cursor `c_cursor1` and pass a string '978-3-86894-012-1' as a parameter.

```
OPEN c_cursor1('978-3-86894-012-1');
```

9.5.3 Close Cursor

Syntax:

```
CLOSE <cursor_name>
```

Syntax elements:

- `<cursor_name>` ::= `<identifier>`
  
  Specifies the name of the cursor to be closed.

Description:

Closes a previously opened cursor and releases all associated state and resources. It is important to close all cursors that were previously opened.
Example:
You close the cursor c_cursor1.

CLOSE c_cursor1;

9.5.4 Fetch Query Results of a Cursor

Syntax:

FETCH <cursor_name> INTO <variable_list>

Syntax elements:

<cursor_name> ::= <identifier>
Specifies the name of the cursor where the result will be obtained.

<variable_list> ::= <var>[,{<var>}...]
Specifies the variables where the row result from the cursor will be stored.

<var> ::= <identifier>
Specifies the identifier of a variable.

Description:

Fetches a single row in the result set of a query and advances the cursor to the next row. This assumes that the cursor was declared and opened before. One can use the cursor attributes to check if the cursor points to a valid row. See Attributes of a Cursor

Example:

You fetch a row from the cursor c_cursor1 and store the results in the variables shown.

FETCH c_cursor1 INTO v_isbn, v_title, v_price, v_crcy;

Related Information

Attributes of a Cursor [page 94]

9.5.5 Attributes of a Cursor

A cursor provides a number of methods to examine its current state. For a cursor bound to variable c_cursor1, the attributes summarized in the table below are available.
Table 22: Cursor Attributes

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Attribute</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>c_cursor1::ISCLOSED</td>
<td>Is true if cursor c_cursor1 is closed, otherwise false.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>c_cursor1::NOTFOUND</td>
<td>Is true if the previous fetch operation returned no valid row, false otherwise. Before calling OPEN or after calling CLOSE on a cursor this will always return true.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>c_cursor1::ROWCOUNT</td>
<td>Returns the number of rows that the cursor fetched so far. This value is available after the first FETCH operation. Before the first fetch operation the number is 0.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Example:

The example below shows a complete procedure using the attributes of the cursor c_cursor1 to check if fetching a set of results is possible.

```sql
CREATE PROCEDURE cursor_proc LANGUAGE SQLSCRIPT AS BEGIN
   DECLARE v_isbn VARCHAR(20);
   DECLARE v_title VARCHAR(20);
   DECLARE v_price DOUBLE;
   DECLARE v_crcy VARCHAR(20);
   DECLARE CURSOR c_cursor1 (v_isbn VARCHAR(20)) FOR
      SELECT isbn, title, price, crcy FROM books
      WHERE isbn = :v_isbn ORDER BY isbn;
   OPEN c_cursor1('978-3-86894-012-1');
   IF c_cursor1::ISCLOSED THEN
      CALL ins_msg_proc('WRONG: cursor not open');
   ELSE
      CALL ins_msg_proc('OK: cursor open');
   END IF;
   FETCH c_cursor1 INTO v_isbn, v_title, v_price, v_crcy;
   IF c_cursor1::NOTFOUND THEN
      CALL ins_msg_proc('WRONG: cursor contains no valid data');
   ELSE
      CALL ins_msg_proc('OK: cursor contains valid data');
   END IF;
   CLOSE c_cursor1;
END
```

Related Information

- `ins_msg_proc` [page 194]

9.5.6 Looping over Result Sets

Syntax:

```
FOR <row_var> AS <cursor_name>[(<argument_list>)] DO <proc_stmts> | {<row_var>}.{<column>}
END FOR
```
Syntax elements:

- `<row_var> ::= <identifier>`
  Defines an identifier to contain the row result.

- `<cursor_name> ::= <identifier>`
  Specifies the name of the cursor to be opened.

- `<argument_list> ::= <arg>[,{<arg}>...]`
  Specifies one or more arguments to be passed to the select statement of the cursor.

- `<arg> ::= <scalar_value>`
  Specifies a scalar value to be passed to the cursor.

- `<procStmts> ::= !! SQLScript procedural statements` Defines the procedural statements that will be looped over.

- `<row_var>.[<column>] ::= !! Provides attribute access` To access the row result attributes in the body of the loop you use the syntax shown.

Description:

Opens a previously declared cursor and iterates over each row in the result set of the query bound to the cursor. For each row in the result set the statements in the body of the procedure are executed. After the last row from the cursor has been processed, the loop is exited and the cursor is closed.

Tip

As this loop method takes care of opening and closing cursors, resource leaks can be avoided. Consequently, this loop is preferred to opening and closing a cursor explicitly and using other loop-variants.

Within the loop body, the attributes of the row that the cursor currently iterates over can be accessed like an attribute of the cursor. Assuming `<row_var>` is a row and the iterated data contains a column `test`, then the value of this column can be accessed using `a_row.test`.

Example:

The example below demonstrates using a `FOR`-loop to loop over the results from `c_cursor1`.

```sql
CREATE PROCEDURE foreach_proc() LANGUAGE SQLSCRIPT AS
BEGIN
  DECLARE v_isbn VARCHAR(20) = '';
  DECLARE CURSOR c_cursor1 (v_isbn VARCHAR(20)) FOR
    SELECT isbn, title, price, crcy FROM books
    ORDER BY isbn;
  FOR cur_row AS c_cursor1(v_isbn)
  DO
    CALL ins_msg_proc('book title is: ' || cur_row.title);
  END FOR;
END;
```
9.6 Autonomous Transaction

Syntax:

\[
\text{<procBloc> :: = BEGIN AUTONOMOUS TRANSACTION}
\]

\[
[\text{<procDeclList>}] \\
[\text{<procHandlerList>}] \\
[\text{<procStmtList>}] \\
\text{END;}
\]

Description:

The autonomous transaction is independent from the main procedure. Changes made and committed by an autonomous transaction can be stored in persistency regardless of commit/rollback of the main procedure transaction. The end of the autonomous transaction block has an implicit commit.

```
BEGIN AUTONOMOUS TRANSACTION
    ...(some updates) -(1)
    COMMIT;
    ...(some updates) -(2)
    ROLLBACK;
    ...(some updates) -(3)
END;
```

The examples show how commit and rollback work inside the autonomous transaction block. The first updates (1) are committed, whereby the updates made in step (2) are completely rolled back. And the last updates (3) are committed by the implicit commit at the end of the autonomous block.

```
CREATE PROCEDURE PROC1( IN p INT , OUT outtab TABLE (A INT)) LANGUAGE SQLSCRIPT AS
BEGIN
    DECLARE errCode INT;
    DECLARE errMsg VARCHAR(5000);
    DECLARE EXIT HANDLER FOR SQLEXCEPTION
    BEGIN AUTONOMOUS TRANSACTION
        errCode = ::SQL_ERROR_CODE;
        errMsg = ::SQL_ERROR_MESSAGE ;
        INSERT INTO ERR_TABLE (PARAMETER, SQL_ERROR_CODE, SQL_ERROR_MESSAGE) 
        VALUES (:p, :errCode, :errMsg);
    END;
    outtab = SELECT 1/:p as A FROM DUMMY;    -- DIVIDE BY ZERO Error if p=0
END
```

In the example above, an autonomous transaction is used to keep the error code in the ERR_TABLE stored in persistency.
If the exception handler block were not an autonomous transaction, then every insert would be rolled back because they were all made in the main transaction. In this case the result of the `ERR_TABLE` is as shown in the following example.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>P</th>
<th>SQL_ERROR_CODE</th>
<th>SQL_ERROR_MESSAGE</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>304</td>
<td>division by zero undefined: at function /()</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

It is also possible to have nested autonomous transactions.

```sql
CREATE PROCEDURE P2()
AS BEGIN
    BEGIN AUTONOMOUS TRANSACTION
        INSERT INTO LOG_TABLE VALUES ('MESSAGE');
        BEGIN AUTONOMOUS TRANSACTION
            ROLLBACK;
        END;
    END;
END;
END;
```

The `LOG_TABLE` table contains 'MESSAGE', even though the inner autonomous transaction rolled back.

**Supported statements inside the block**

- SELECT, INSERT, DELETE, UPDATE, UPSERT, REPLACE
- IF, WHILE, FOR, BEGIN/END
- COMMIT, ROLLBACK, RESIGNAL, SIGNAL
- Scalar variable assignment

**Unsupported statements inside the block**

- Calling other procedures
- DDL
- Cursor
- Table assignments

**Note**

You have to be cautious if you access a table both before and inside an autonomous transaction started in a nested procedure (e.g. TRUNCATE, update the same row), because this can lead to a deadlock situation. One solution to avoid this is to commit the changes before entering the autonomous transaction in the nested procedure.

### 9.7 COMMIT and ROLLBACK

The `COMMIT` and `ROLLBACK` commands are supported natively in SQLScript.

The `COMMIT` command commits the current transaction and all changes before the `COMMIT` command is written to persistence.

The `ROLLBACK` command rolls back the current transaction and undoes all changes since the last `COMMIT`. 
Example 1:

```sql
CREATE PROCEDURE PROC1() AS
BEGIN
    UPDATE B_TAB SET V = 3 WHERE ID = 1;
    COMMIT;
    UPDATE B_TAB SET V = 4 WHERE ID = 1;
    ROLLBACK;
END;
```

In this example, the **B_TAB** table has one row before the **PROC1** procedure is executed:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>V</th>
<th>ID</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

After you execute the **PROC1** procedure, the **B_TAB** table is updated as follows:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>V</th>
<th>ID</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

This means only the first update in the procedure affected the **B_TAB** table. The second update does not affect the **B_TAB** table because it was rolled back.

The following graphic provides more detail about the transactional behavior. With the first **COMMIT** command, transaction tx1 is committed and the update on the **B_TAB** table is written to persistence. As a result of the **COMMIT**, a new transaction starts, tx2.

By triggering **ROLLBACK**, all changes done in transaction tx2 are reverted. In Example 1, the second update is reverted. Additionally after the rollback is performed, a new transaction starts, tx3.
The transaction boundary is not tied to the procedure block. This means that if a nested procedure contains a `COMMIT/ROLLBACK`, then all statements of the top-level procedure are affected.

**Example 2:**

```sql
CREATE PROCEDURE PROC2() AS
BEGIN
  UPDATE B_TAB SET V = 3 WHERE ID = 1;
  COMMIT;
END;
CREATE PROCEDURE PROC1() AS
BEGIN
  UPDATE A_TAB SET V = 2 WHERE ID = 1;
  CALL PROC2();
  UPDATE A_TAB SET V = 3 WHERE ID = 1;
  ROLLBACK;
END;
```

In Example 2, the `PROC1` procedure calls the `PROC2` procedure. The `COMMIT` in `PROC2` commits all changes done in the `tx1` transaction (see the following graphic). This includes the first update statement in the `PROC1` procedure as well as the update statement in the `PROC2` procedure. With `COMMIT` a new transaction starts implicitly, `tx2`.

Therefore the `ROLLBACK` command in `PROC1` only affects the previous update statement; all other updates were committed with the `tx1` transaction.

**i Note**

- If you used DSQL in the past to execute these commands (for example, `EXEC 'COMMIT'`, `EXEC 'ROLLBACK'`), SAP recommends that you replace all occurrences with the native commands `COMMIT/ROLLBACK` because they are more secure.
- The `COMMIT/ROLLBACK` commands are **not** supported in Scalar UDF or in Table UDF.
9.8 Dynamic SQL

Dynamic SQL allows you to construct an SQL statement during the execution time of a procedure. While dynamic SQL allows you to use variables where they might not be supported in SQLScript and also provides more flexibility in creating SQL statements, it does have the disadvantage of an additional cost at runtime:

- Opportunities for optimizations are limited.
- The statement is potentially recompiled every time the statement is executed.
- You cannot use SQLScript variables in the SQL statement.
- You cannot bind the result of a dynamic SQL statement to a SQLScript variable.
- You must be very careful to avoid SQL injection bugs that might harm the integrity or security of the database.

**Note**

You should avoid dynamic SQL wherever possible as it can have a negative impact on security or performance.

9.8.1 EXEC

Syntax:

```sql
EXEC '<sql-statement>' [INTO <var_name_list>] [USING <expression_list>]
```

Description:

EXEC executes the SQL statement `<sql-statement>` passed in a string argument. EXEC does not return any result set if `<sql_statement>` is a SELECT statement. You have to use EXECUTE IMMEDIATE for that purpose.

If the query returns a single row, you can assign the value of each column to a scalar variable by using the INTO clause.

```
<var_name_list> ::= <var_name>[, <var_name>]*
<var_name> ::= <identifier>
```

The following example illustrates how to use it.

```sql
DO (IN TNAME NVARCHAR(10) => 'mytable',
    IN CNAME1 NVARCHAR(10) => 'I',
    IN CNAME2 NVARCHAR(10) => 'A',
    OUT K INT => ?, OUT J INT => ?)
BEGIN
    EXEC 'select max(' || :cname1 || ') as a, min(' || :cname2 || ') as b from ' || :TNAME INTO K, J ;
```
You can also bind scalar values with the **USING** clause:

```
USING <expression_list>
<br>'expression_list':= <expression> [{, <expression>} …]
```

<expression> can be either a simple expression, such as a character, a date, or a number, or a scalar variable.

---

### Sample Code

```sql
DO (IN TNAME NVARCHAR(10) => 'mytable',
    IN CNAME1 NVARCHAR(10) => 'I',
    IN CNAME2 NVARCHAR(10) => 'A',
    OUT K INT => ?, OUT J INT => ?)
BEGIN
    DECLARE a, b INT = 2;
    EXEC 'select max(' || :cname1 || ') + ?*? as a, min(' || :cname2 || ') as b
           from ' || :TNAME INTO K, J USING :a,:b;
END;
```

---

### 9.8.2 EXECUTE IMMEDIATE

**Syntax:**

```
EXECUTE IMMEDIATE '<sql-statement>' [INTO <var_name_list>] [USING <expression_list>]
```

**Description:**

`EXECUTE IMMEDIATE` executes the SQL statement passed in a string argument. The results of queries executed with `EXECUTE IMMEDIATE` are appended to the procedures result iterator.

You can also use the **INTO** and **USING** clauses to pass in or out scalar values. With the **INTO** clause the result set is not appended to the procedure result iterator. For more information, see the EXEC statement documentation.

**Example:**

You use dynamic SQL to delete the contents of the table `tab`, insert a value and, finally, to retrieve all results in the table.

```sql
CREATE TABLE tab (i int);
CREATE PROCEDURE proc_dynamic_result2(i int) AS
BEGIN
    EXEC 'DELETE from tab';
    EXEC 'INSERT INTO tab VALUES (' || :i || ')';
    EXECUTE IMMEDIATE 'SELECT * FROM tab ORDER BY i';
END;
```
9.8.3 APPLY_FILTER

Syntax

```plaintext
<variable_name> = APPLY_FILTER(<table_or_table_variable>,
<filter_variable_name>);
```

Syntax Elements

- `<variable_name> ::= <identifier>`
  The variable where the result of the APPLY_FILTER function will be stored.

- `<table_or_table_variable> ::= <table_name> | <table_variable>`
  You can use APPLY_FILTER with persistent tables and table variables.

- `<table_name> ::= <identifier>`
  The name of the table that is to be filtered.

- `<table_variable> ::= :<identifier>`
  The name of the table variable to be filtered.

- `<filter_variable_name> ::= <string_literal>`
  The filter command to be applied.

Note

The following constructs are not supported in the filter string `<filter_variable_name>`:

- Sub-queries, for example: `CALL GET_PROCEDURE_NAME(' PROCEDURE_NAME in (SELECT object_name FROM SYS.OBJECTS), ?);`
- Fully-qualified column names, for example: `CALL GET_PROCEDURE_NAME(' PROCEDURE.PROCEDURE_NAME = 'DSO', ?);`
Description

The APPLY_FILTER function applies a dynamic filter on a table or table variable. Logically it can be considered a partial dynamic sql statement. The advantage of the function is that you can assign it to a table variable and will not block sql – inlining. Despite this all other disadvantages of a full dynamic sql yields also for the APPLY_FILTER.

Examples

Example 1 - Apply a filter on a persistent table
You create the following procedure

```
CREATE PROCEDURE GET_PROCEDURE_NAME (IN filter NVARCHAR(100), OUT procedures outtype) AS
BEGIN
    temp_procedures = APPLY_FILTER(SYS.PROCEDURES,:filter);
    procedures = SELECT SCHEMA_NAME, PROCEDURE_NAME FROM :temp_procedures;
END;
```

You call the procedure with two different filter variables.

```
CALL GET_PROCEDURE_NAME(' PROCEDURE_NAME like ''TREX%''', ?);
CALL GET_PROCEDURE_NAME(' SCHEMA_NAME = ''SYS''', ?);
```

Example 2 - Using a table variable

```
CREATE TYPE outtype AS TABLE (SCHEMA_NAME NVARCHAR(256), PROCEDURE_NAME NVARCHAR(256));
CREATE PROCEDURE GET_PROCEDURE_NAME (IN filter NVARCHAR(100), OUT procedures outtype) AS
BEGIN
    temp_procedures = SELECT SCHEMA_NAME, PROCEDURE_NAME FROM SYS.PROCEDURES;
    procedures = APPLY_FILTER(:temp_procedures,:filter);
END;
```

9.9 Exception Handling

Exception handling is a method for handling exception and completion conditions in an SQLScript procedure.
9.9.1 DECLARE EXIT HANDLER

The DECLARE EXIT HANDLER parameter allows you to define an exit handler to process exception conditions in your procedure or function.

\[\text{DECLARE EXIT HANDLER FOR } <\text{proc\_condition\_value}> \{,<\text{proc\_condition\_value}>\}...\]
\[<\text{proc\_condition\_value}> ::= \text{SQLEXCEPTION} \]
\[| \text{SQL\_ERROR\_CODE} <\text{error\_code}> \]
\[| <\text{condition\_name}>\]

For example the following exit handler catches all SQLEXCEPTION and returns the information that an exception was thrown:

\[\text{DECLARE EXIT HANDLER FOR SQLEXCEPTION SELECT 'EXCEPTION was thrown' AS ERROR FROM dummy;}\]

For getting the error code and the error message the two system variables ::SQL\_ERROR\_CODE and ::SQL\_ERROR\_MESSAGE can be used as it is shown in the next example:

\[\text{CREATE PROCEDURE MYPROC (IN in\_var INTEGER, OUT outtab TABLE(I INTEGER) ) AS BEGIN}
\[\quad \text{DECLARE EXIT HANDLER FOR SQLEXCEPTION}
\[\quad \text{SELECT ::SQL\_ERROR\_CODE, ::SQL\_ERROR\_MESSAGE FROM DUMMY;}
\[\quad \text{outtab = SELECT 1/:in\_var as I FROM dummy;}
\[\text{END;}\]

By setting \(<\text{in\_var}> = 0\) the result of the procedure execution would be:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>::SQL_ERROR_CODE</th>
<th>::SQL_ERROR_MESSAGE</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>304</td>
<td>Division by zero undefined: the right-hand value of the division cannot be zero at function */() (please check lines: 6)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Besides defining an exit handler for an arbitrary SQLEXCEPTION you can also define it for a specific error code number by using the keyword SQL\_ERROR\_CODE followed by an SQL error code number.

For example if only the "division-by-zero" error should be handled the exception handler looks as follows:

\[\text{DECLARE EXIT HANDLER FOR SQL\_ERROR\_CODE 304}
\[\quad \text{SELECT ::SQL\_ERROR\_CODE, ::SQL\_ERROR\_MESSAGE FROM DUMMY;}\]

Please note that only the SQL (code strings starting with ERR\_SQL\_*) and SQLScript (code strings starting with ERR\_SQLSCRIPT\_*) error codes are supported in the exit handler. You can use the system view M\_ERROR\_CODES to get more information about the error codes.

Instead of using an error code the exit handler can be also defined for a condition.

\[\text{DECLARE EXIT HANDLER FOR MY\_COND}
\[\quad \text{SELECT ::SQL\_ERROR\_CODE, ::SQL\_ERROR\_MESSAGE FROM DUMMY;}\]

How a condition is declared will be explained in section DECLARE CONDITION [page 106].
If you want to do more in the exit handler you have to use a block by using `BEGIN...END`. For instance preparing some additional information and inserting the error into a table:

```sql
DECLARE EXIT HANDLER FOR SQL_ERROR_CODE 304
BEGIN
    DECLARE procedure_name NVARCHAR(500) = ::CURRENT_OBJECT_SCHEMA || '.':CURRENT_OBJECT_NAME;

    DECLARE parameters NVARCHAR(255) = 'IN_VAR = ':in_var;

    INSERT INTO LOG_TABLE VALUES ( ::SQL_ERROR_CODE, ::SQL_ERROR_MESSAGE, :procedure_name, :parameters );
END;
```

```
tab = SELECT 1/:in_var as I FROM dummy;
```

---

**Note**

Please notice in the example above that in case of an unhandled exception the transaction will be rolled back. Thus the new row in the table `LOG_TABLE` is gone as well. To avoid this you can use an autonomous transaction. You will find more information in Autonomous Transaction [page 97].

---

### 9.9.2 DECLARE CONDITION

Declaring a `CONDITION` variable allows you to name SQL error codes or even to define a user-defined condition.

```sql
DECLARE <condition name> CONDITION [ FOR SQL_ERROR_CODE <error_code> ];
```

These variables can be used in `EXIT HANDLER` declaration as well as in `SIGNAL` and `RESIGNAL` statements. Whereby in `SIGNAL` and `RESIGNAL` only user-defined conditions are allowed.

Using condition variables for SQL error codes makes the procedure/function code more readable. For example instead of using the SQL error code 304, which signals a division by zero error, you can declare a meaningful condition for it:

```sql
DECLARE division_by_zero CONDITION FOR SQL_ERROR_CODE 304;
```

The corresponding `EXIT HANDLER` would then look as follows:

```sql
DECLARE EXIT HANDLER FOR division_by_zero
    SELECT ::SQL_ERROR_CODE, ::SQL_ERROR_MESSAGE FROM DUMMY;
```

Besides declaring a condition for an already existing SQL error code, you can also declare a user-defined condition. Either define it with or without a user-defined error code.
Considering you would need a user-defined condition for an invalid procedure input you have to declare it as in the following example:

```sql
DECLARE invalid_input CONDITION;
```

Optional you can also associate a user-defined error code, e.g. 10000:

```sql
DECLARE invalid_input CONDITION FOR SQL_ERROR_CODE 10000;
```

**Note**

Please note the user-defined error codes must be within the range of 10000 to 19999.

How to signal and/or resignal a user-defined condition will be handled in the section **SIGNAL and RESIGNAL** [page 107].

### 9.9.3 SIGNAL and RESIGNAL

The `SIGNAL` statement is used to explicitly raise a user-defined exception from within your procedure or function.

```sql
SIGNAL (<user_defined_condition> | SQL_ERROR_CODE <int_const> )[SET MESSAGE_TEXT = '<message_string>']
```

The error value returned by the `SIGNAL` statement is either an `SQL_ERROR_CODE` or a `user_defined_condition` that was previously defined with `DECLARE CONDITION` [page 106]. The used error code must be within the user-defined range of 10000 to 19999.

E.g. to signal an `SQL_ERROR_CODE` 10000 is done as follows:

```sql
SIGNAL SQL_ERROR_CODE 10000;
```

To raise a user-defined condition e.g. `invalid_input` that we declared in the previous section (see `DECLARE CONDITION` [page 106]) looks like this:

```sql
SIGNAL invalid_input;
```

But none of these user-defined exception does have an error message text. That means the value of the system variable `::SQL_ERROR_MESSAGE` is empty. Whereas the value of `::SQL_ERROR_CODE` is 10000.

In both cases you are receiving the following information in case the user-defined exception was thrown:

```
[10000]: user-defined error: "$MY_SCHEMA"."$MY_PROC": line 3 col 2 (at pos 37):
         (range 3) user-defined error exception
```

To set a corresponding error message you have to use `SET MESSAGE_TEXT`, e.g.:

```sql
SIGNAL invalid_input SET MESSAGE_TEXT = 'Invalid input arguments';
```
The result of the user-defined exception looks then as follows:

```
[10000]: user-defined error: "SYSTEM"."MY": line 4 col 2 (at pos 96): [10000] (range 3) user-defined error exception: Invalid input arguments
```

In the next example the procedure signals an error in case the input argument of `start_date` is greater than the input argument of `end_date`:

```sql
CREATE PROCEDURE GET_CUSTOMERS (IN start_date DATE,
                                 IN end_date DATE,
                                 OUT aCust TABLE (first_name NVARCHAR(255),
                                                last_name NVARCHAR(255))
                                ) AS
    BEGIN
        DECLARE invalid_input CONDITION FOR SQL_ERROR_CODE 10000;
        IF :start_date > :end_date THEN
            SIGNAL invalid_input SET MESSAGE_TEXT = 'START_DATE = '||:start_date||' > END_DATE = '||:end_date;
        END IF;
        aCust = SELECT first_name, last_name
              FROM CUSTOMER C
              WHERE c.bdate >= :start_date
                   AND c.bdate <= :end_date;
    END;
```

In case of calling the procedures with invalid input arguments you receive the following error message:

```
user-defined error: [10000] "MYSCHEMA"."GET_CUSTOMERS": line 9 col 3 (at pos 373): [10000] (range 3) user-defined error exception: START_DATE = 2011-03-03 > END_DATE = 2010-03-03
```

How to handle the exception and continue with procedure execution will be explained in section DECLARE EXIT HANDLER FOR A NESTED BLOCK.

The `RESIGNAL` statement is used to pass on the exception that is handled in the exit handler.

```
RESIGNAL [<user_defined_condition > | SQL_ERROR_CODE <int_const> ] [SET MESSAGE_TEXT = '<message_string>']
```

Besides pass on the original exception by simple using `RESIGNAL` you can also change some information before pass it on. Please note that the `RESIGNAL` statement can only be used in the exit handler.

Using `RESIGNAL` statement without changing the related information of an exception is done as follows:

```sql
CREATE PROCEDURE MYPROC (IN in_var INTEGER, OUT outtab TABLE(I INTEGER) ) AS
    BEGIN
        DECLARE EXIT HANDLER FOR SQLEXCEPTION
            RESIGNAL;
        outtab = SELECT 1/:in_var as I FROM dummy;
    END;
```

In case of `<in_var> = 0` the raised error would be the original SQL error code and message text.
To change the error message of an SQL error can be done by using `SET MESSAGE _TEXT`:

```sql
CREATE PROCEDURE MY (IN in_var INTEGER, OUT outtab TABLE(I INTEGER) )
AS
BEGIN
DECLARE EXIT HANDLER FOR SQLEXCEPTION
RESIGNAL SET MESSAGE_TEXT = 'for the input parameter in_var = '||
    :in_var || ' exception was raised ';
outtab = SELECT 1/:in_var as I FROM dummy;
END;
```

The original SQL error message will be now replaced by the new one:

```
[304]: division by zero undefined: [304] "SYSTEM"."MY": line 4 col 10 (at pos 131): [304] (range 3) division by zero undefined exception: for the input parameter in_var = 0 exception was raised
```

The original error message you can get via the system variable `::SQL_ERROR_MESSAGE`, e.g. this is useful if you still want to keep the original message, but like to add additional information:

```sql
CREATE PROCEDURE MY (IN in_var INTEGER, OUT outtab TABLE(I INTEGER) )
AS
BEGIN
DECLARE EXIT HANDLER FOR SQLEXCEPTION
RESIGNAL SET MESSAGE_TEXT = 'for the input parameter in_var = '||
    :in_var || ' exception was raised '||
    ::SQL_ERROR_MESSAGE;
outtab = SELECT 1/:in_var as I FROM dummy;
END;
```

### 9.9.4 Exception Handling Examples

#### General exception handling

General exception can be handled with exception handler declared at the beginning of statements which make an explicit or implicit signal exception.

```sql
CREATE TABLE MYTAB (I INTEGER PRIMARYKEY);
CREATE PROCEDURE MYPROC AS BEGIN
    DECLARE EXIT HANDLER FOR SQLEXCEPTION
    SELECT ::SQL_ERROR_CODE, ::SQL_ERROR_MESSAGE FROM DUMMY;
    INSERT INTO MYTAB VALUES (1);
    INSERT INTO MYTAB VALUES (1);  -- expected unique violation error: 301
    -- will not be reached
END;
CALL MYPROC;
```
Error code exception handling

An exception handler can be declared that catches exceptions with a specific error code numbers.

```
CREATE TABLE MYTAB (I INTEGER PRIMARY KEY);
CREATE PROCEDURE MYPROC AS
BEGIN
    DECLARE EXIT HANDLER FOR SQL_ERROR_CODE 301
    SELECT ::SQL_ERROR_CODE, ::SQL_ERROR_MESSAGE FROM DUMMY;
    INSERT INTO MYTAB VALUES (1);
    INSERT INTO MYTAB VALUES (1);  -- expected unique violation error: 301
    -- will not be reached
END;
CALL MYPROC;
```

```
CREATE TABLE MYTAB (I INTEGER PRIMARY KEY);
CREATE PROCEDURE MYPROC AS
BEGIN
    DECLARE myVar INT;
    DECLARE EXIT HANDLER FOR SQL_ERROR_CODE 1299
    BEGIN
        SELECT 0 INTO myVar FROM DUMMY;
        SELECT ::SQL_ERROR_CODE, ::SQL_ERROR_MESSAGE FROM DUMMY;
        SELECT :myVar FROM DUMMY;
    END;
    SELECT I INTO myVar FROM MYTAB; --NO_DATA_FOUND exception
    SELECT 'NeverReached_noContinueOnErrorSemantics' FROM DUMMY;
END;
CALL MYPROC;
```

Conditional Exception Handling

Exceptions can be declared using a CONDITION variable. The CONDITION can optionally be specified with an error code number.

```
CREATE TABLE MYTAB (I INTEGER PRIMARY KEY);
CREATE PROCEDURE MYPROC AS
BEGIN
    DECLARE MYCOND CONDITION FOR SQL_ERROR_CODE 301;
    DECLARE EXIT HANDLER FOR MYCOND
    SELECT ::SQL_ERROR_CODE, ::SQL_ERROR_MESSAGE FROM DUMMY;
    INSERT INTO MYTAB VALUES (1);
    INSERT INTO MYTAB VALUES (1);  -- expected unique violation error: 301
    -- will not be reached
END;
CALL MYPROC;
```

Signal an exception

The SIGNAL statement can be used to explicitly raise an exception from within your procedures.
**Note**

The error code used must be within the user-defined range of 10000 to 19999.

CREATE TABLE MYTAB (I INTEGER PRIMARY KEY);
CREATE PROCEDURE MYPROC AS
BEGIN
    DECLARE MYCOND CONDITION FOR SQL_ERROR_CODE 10001;
    DECLARE EXIT HANDLER FOR MYCOND SELECT ::SQL_ERROR_CODE, ::SQL_ERROR_MESSAGE FROM DUMMY;
    INSERT INTO MYTAB VALUES (1);
    SIGNAL MYCOND SET MESSAGE_TEXT = 'my error';
    -- will not be reached
END;
CALL MYPROC;

**Resignal an exception**

The RESIGNAL statement raises an exception on the action statement in exception handler. If error code is not specified, RESIGNAL will throw the caught exception.

CREATE TABLE MYTAB (I INTEGER PRIMARY KEY);
CREATE PROCEDURE MYPROC AS
BEGIN
    DECLARE MYCOND CONDITION FOR SQL_ERROR_CODE 10001;
    DECLARE EXIT HANDLER FOR MYCOND RESIGNAL;
    INSERT INTO MYTAB VALUES (1);
    SIGNAL MYCOND SET MESSAGE_TEXT = 'my error';
    -- will not be reached
END;
CALL MYPROC;

**Nested block exceptions.**

You can declare exception handlers for nested blocks.

CREATE TABLE MYTAB (I INTEGER PRIMARY KEY);
CREATE PROCEDURE MYPROC AS
BEGIN
    DECLARE EXIT HANDLER FOR SQLERROR RESIGNAL SET MESSAGE_TEXT = 'level 1';
    BEGIN
        DECLARE EXIT HANDLER FOR SQLERROR RESIGNAL SET MESSAGE_TEXT = 'level 2';
        BEGIN
            DECLARE EXIT HANDLER FOR SQLERROR RESIGNAL SET MESSAGE_TEXT = 'level 3';
            INSERT INTO MYTAB VALUES (1);
            -- expected unique violation error:
            301
            -- will not be reached
            END;
        END;
    END;
END;
CALL MYPROC;
9.10 ARRAY

An array is an indexed collection of elements of a single data type. In the following section we explore the varying ways to define and use arrays in SQLScript.

9.10.1 DECLARE ARRAY-TYPED VARIABLE

An array-typed variable will be declared by using the keyword ARRAY.

```sql
DECLARE <variable_name> <sql_type> ARRAY;
```

You can declare an array `<variable_name>` with the element type `<sql_type>`. The following SQL types are supported:

```sql
<sql_type> ::= DATE | TIME | TIMESTAMP | SECONDDATE | TINYINT | SMALLINT | INTEGER | BIGINT |
DECIMAL | SMALLDECIMAL | REAL | DOUBLE | VARCHAR | NVARCHAR | ALPHANUM |
VARBINARY | CLOB | NCLOB | BLOB
```

You can declare the `arr` array of type `INTEGER` as follows:

```sql
DECLARE arr INTEGER ARRAY;
```

Note that only unbounded arrays are supported with a maximum cardinality of $2^{31}$. You cannot define a static size for an array.

You can use the array constructor to directly assign a set of values to the array.

```sql
DECLARE <variable_name> [{, <variable_name>}...] <sql_type> ARRAY = ARRAY
{ <value_expression> [{, <value_expression>}...] };
```

The array constructor returns an array containing elements specified in the list of value expressions. The following example illustrates an array constructor that contains the numbers 1, 2 and 3:

```sql
DECLARE array_int INTEGER ARRAY = ARRAY(1, 2, 3);
```

Besides using scalar constants you can also use scalar variables or parameters instead, as shown in the next example.

```sql
CREATE PROCEDURE ARRAYPROC (IN a NVARCHAR(20), IN b NVARCHAR(20))
AS
BEGIN
DECLARE arrayNvarchar NVARCHAR(20) ARRAY;
arrayNvarchar = ARRAY(:a,:b);
END;
```
9.10.2 SET AN ELEMENT OF AN ARRAY

The syntax for setting a value in an element of an array is:

`<array_variable>'[<array_index>] = <value_expression>`

The `<array_index>` indicates the index of the element in the array to be modified whereby `<array_index>` can have any value from 1 to 2^31. For example the following statement stores the value 10 in the second element of the array `id`:

```
id[2] = 10;
```

Please note that all unset elements of the array are NULL. In the given example `id[1]` is then NULL.

Instead of using a constant scalar value it is also possible to use a scalar variable of type `INTEGER` as `<array_index>`. In the next example, variable `I` of type `INTEGER` is used as an index.

```
DECLARE i INT;
DECLARE arr NVARCHAR(15) ARRAY;
for i in 1 ..10 do
  arr [:i] = 'ARRAY_INDEX '|| :i;
end for;
```

SQL Expressions and Scalar User Defined Functions (Scalar UDF) that return a number also can be used as an index. For example, a Scalar UDF that adds two values and returns the result of it

```
CREATE FUNCTION func_add(x INTEGER, y INTEGER)
RETURNS result_add INTEGER
LANGUAGE SQLSCRIPT READS SQL DATA AS
BEGIN
  result_add = :x + :y;
END;
```

is used to determine the index:

```
CREATE procedure PROC (...) AS
BEGIN
  DECLARE VARCHAR_ARRAY VARCHAR ARRAY;
  DECLARE value VARCHAR;
  VARCHAR_ARRAY[func_add(1,0)] = 'i';
END;
```

**Note**

The array starts with the index 1.
9.10.3 RETURN AN ELEMENT OF AN ARRAY

The value of an array element can be accessed with the index <array_index>, where <array_index> can be any value from 1 to 2^31. The syntax is:

```sql
:<array_variable_name> ['[ '<array_index>' ]'];
```

For example, the following copies the value of the second element of array `arr` to variable `var`. Since the array elements are of type `NVARCHAR(15)` the variable `var` has to have the same type:

```sql
DECLARE var NVARCHAR(15);
var = :arr[2];
```

Please note that you have to use `:` before the array variable if you read from the variable.

Instead of assigning the array element to a scalar variable it is possible to directly use the array element in the SQL expression as well. For example, using the value of an array element as an index for another array.

```sql
DO
BEGIN
    DECLARE arr TINYINT ARRAY = ARRAY(1,2,3);
    DECLARE index_array INTEGER ARRAY = ARRAY(1,2);
    DECLARE value TINYINT;
    arr[:index_array[1]] = :arr[:index_array[2]];
    value = :arr[:index_array[1]];
    select :value from dummy;
END;
```

9.10.4 UNNEST

The `UNNEST` function converts one or many arrays into a table. The result table includes a row for each element of the specified array. The result of the `UNNEST` function needs to be assigned to a table variable. The syntax is:

```sql
<variable_name> = UNNEST(:<array_variable> [ {, :<array_variable>} ...] )[WITH ORDINALITY] [AS ((<column_name> [ {, <column_name>}... ]))]
```

For example, the following statements convert the array `id` of type `INTEGER` and the array `name` of type `VARCHAR(10)` into a table and assign it to the tabular output parameter `rst`:

```sql
CREATE PROCEDURE ARRAY_UNNEST_SIMPLE(OUT rst TTYPE)
READS SQL DATA
AS
BEGIN
    DECLARE arr_id INTEGER ARRAY = ARRAY(1,2);
    DECLARE arr_name VARCHAR(10) ARRAY = ARRAY('name1', 'name2', 'name3');
    rst = UNNEST(:arr_id, :arr_name);
END;
```
For multiple arrays, the number of rows will be equal to the largest cardinality among the cardinalities of the arrays. In the returned table, the cells that are not corresponding to any elements of the arrays are filled with NULL values. The example above would result in the following tabular output of `rst`:

```
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>:ARR_ID</th>
<th>:ARR_NAME</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>name1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>name2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>?</td>
<td>name3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
```

Furthermore the returned columns of the table can also be explicitly named be using the AS clause. In the following example, the column names for `:ARR_ID` and `:ARR_NAME` are changed to `ID` and `NAME`.

```
rst = UNNEST(:arr_id, :arr_name) AS (ID, NAME);
```

The result is:

```
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ID</th>
<th>NAME</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>name1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>name2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>?</td>
<td>name3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
```

As an additional option an ordinal column can be specified by using the `WITH ORDINALITY` clause.

The ordinal column will then be appended to the returned table. An alias for the ordinal column needs to be explicitly specified. The next example illustrates the usage. SEQ is used as an alias for the ordinal column:

```
CREATE PROCEDURE ARRAY_UNNEST(OUT rst TABLE(AMOUNT INTEGER, SEQ INTEGER))
LANGUAGE SQLSCRIPT READS SQL DATA AS
BEGIN
    DECLARE amount    INTEGER    ARRAY = ARRAY(10, 20);
    rst = UNNEST(:amount) WITH ORDINALITY AS ( "AMOUNT", "SEQ");
END;
```

The result of calling this procedure is as follows:

```
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>AMOUNT</th>
<th>SEQ</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
```

**Note**

The `UNNEST` function cannot be referenced directly in a `FROM` clause of a `SELECT` statement.

### 9.10.5 ARRAY_AGG

The `ARRAY_AGG` function converts a column of a table variable into an array.

```
<array_variable_name> = ARRAY_AGG ( :<table_variable_name>.<column_name> [ORDER BY { <expression> [ {, <expression>... ] [ ASC | DESC ] [ NULLS FIRST | NULLS LAST ] , ... } ] })
```
In the following example the column `A` of table variable `tab` is aggregated into array `id`:

```sql
DECLARE id NVARCHAR(10) ARRAY;
DECLARE tab TABLE (A NVARCHAR(10), B INTEGER);
tab = SELECT A, B FROM tab1;
id  = ARRAY_AGG(:tab.A);
```

The type of the array needs to have the same type as the column.

Optionally the `ORDER BY` clause can be used to determine the order of the elements in the array. If it is not specified, the array elements are ordered non-deterministic. In the following example all elements of array `id` are sorted descending by column `B`.

```sql
id  = ARRAY_AGG(:tab.A ORDER BY B DESC);
```

Additionally it is also possible to define where `NULL` values should appear in the result set. By default `NULL` values are returned first for ascending ordering, and last for descending ordering. You can override this behavior using `NULLS FIRST` or `NULLS LAST` to explicitly specify `NULL` value ordering. The next example shows how the default behavior for the descending ordering can be overwritten by using `NULLS FIRST`:

```sql
CREATE COLUMN TABLE CTAB (A NVARCHAR(10));
INSERT INTO CTAB VALUES ('A1');
INSERT INTO CTAB VALUES (NULL);
INSERT INTO CTAB VALUES ('A2');
INSERT INTO CTAB VALUES (NULL);
DO BEGIN
  DECLARE id NVARCHAR(10) ARRAY;
tab = SELECT A FROM ctab;
id  = ARRAY_AGG(:tab.A ORDER BY A DESC NULLS FIRST);
tab2 = UNNEST(:id) AS (A);
SELECT * FROM :tab2;
END;
```

Note

ARRAY_AGG function does not support using value expressions instead of table variables.

### 9.10.6 TRIM_ARRAY

The **TRIM_ARRAY** function removes elements from the end of an array. **TRIM_ARRAY** returns a new array with a `<trim_quantity>` number of elements removed from the end of the array `<array_variable>`.

```
TRIM_ARRAY"(":<array_variable>, <trim_quantity>)"
<array_variable> ::= <identifier>
<trim_quantity> ::= <unsigned_integer>
```

For example, removing the last 2 elements of array `array_id`:

```sql
CREATE PROCEDURE ARRAY_TRIM(OUT rst TABLE (ID INTEGER))
LANGUAGE SQLSCRIPT SQL SECURITY INVOKER AS
BEGIN
```

```sql
```
DECLARE array_id    Integer ARRAY := ARRAY(1, 2, 3, 4);
array_id = TRIM_ARRAY(:array_id, 2);
rst      = UNNEST(:array_id) as ("ID");
END;

The result of calling this procedure is as follows:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ID</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### 9.10.7 CARDINALITY

The **CARDINALITY** function returns the highest index of a set element in the array `<array_variable>`. It returns $N (\geq 0)$ if the index of the $N$-th element is the largest among the indices.

```
CARDINALITY(:<array_variable>)
```

For example, get the size for array `<array_id>`.

```
CREATE PROCEDURE CARDINALITY_2(OUT n INTEGER) AS
BEGIN
  DECLARE array_id Integer ARRAY;
  n = CARDINALITY(:array_id);
END;
```

The result is $n=0$ because there is no element in the array. In the next example the cardinality is 20, as the 20th element is set. This implicitly sets the elements 1-19 to **NULL**:

```
CREATE PROCEDURE CARDINALITY_3(OUT n INTEGER) AS
BEGIN
  DECLARE array_id Integer ARRAY;
  array_id[20] = NULL;
  n = CARDINALITY(:array_id);
END;
```

The **CARDINALITY** function can also directly be used everywhere where expressions are supported, for example in a condition:

```
CREATE PROCEDURE CARDINALITY_1(OUT n INTEGER) AS
BEGIN
  DECLARE array_id Integer ARRAY := ARRAY(1, 2, 3);
  If CARDINALITY(:array_id) > 0 THEN
    n = 1 ;
  ELSE
    n = 0;
  END IF;
END;
```
9.10.8 CONCATENATE TWO ARRAYS

The CONCat function concatenates two arrays. It returns the new array that contains a concatenation of `<array_variable_left>` and `<array_variable_right>`. Both `||` and the `CONCat` function can be used for concatenation:

`:<array_variable_left> "||" :<array_variable_right>
|  CONCat'(':<array_variable_left>, :<array_variable_right> ')'

The next example illustrates the usage of the `CONCat` function:

```sql
CREATE PROCEDURE ARRAY_COMPLEX_CONCAT3(OUT OUTTAB TABLE (SEQ INT, ID INT)) LANGUAGE SQLSCRIPT AS
BEGIN
   DECLARE id1,id2,id3, id4, id5, card INTEGER ARRAY;
   id1[1]  = 0;
   id2[1]  = 1;
   id3  = CONCat(:id1, :id2);
   id4  = :id1 || :id2;
   rst  = UNNEST(:id3) WITH ORDINALITY AS ("ID", "SEQ");
   id5  = :id4 || ARRAY_AGG(:rst."ID" ORDER BY "SEQ");
   rst1 = UNNEST(:id5 || CONCat(:id1, :id2) || CONCat(CONCat(:id1, :id2),
CONCat(:id1, :id2))) WITH ORDINALITY AS ("ID", "SEQ");
   outtab = SELECT SEQ, ID FROM :rst1 ORDER BY SEQ;
END;
```

9.11 Index-Based Cell Access to Table Variables

The index-based cell access allows you random access (read and write) to each cell of table variable.

`<table_variable>.<column_name>[<index>]`

For example, writing to certain cell of a table variable is illustrated in the following example. Here we simply change the value in the second row of column A.

```sql
create procedure procTCA (IN intab TABLE(A INTEGER, B VARCHAR(20)),
   OUT outtab TABLE(A INTEGER, B VARCHAR(20))
) AS BEGIN
   outtab = select * from :intab;
END;
```

Reading from a certain cell of a table variable is done in similar way. Note that for the read access, the `:` is needed in front of the table variable.

```sql
create procedure procTCA (IN intab TABLE(A INTEGER, B VARCHAR(20)),
   OUT outvar VARCHAR(20)
) AS
```
The same rules apply for `<index>` as for the array index. That means that the `<index>` can have any value from 1 to $2^{31}$ and that SQL Expression and Scalar User Defined Functions (Scalar UDF) that return a number also can be used as an index. Instead of using a constant scalar values, it is also possible to use a scalar variable of type INTEGER as `<index>`.

Restrictions:
- Physical tables cannot be accessed
- Not applicable in SQL queries like `SELECT :MY_TABLE_VAR.COL[55] AS A FROM DUMMY`. You need to assign the value to be used to a scalar variable first.

## 9.12 Emptiness Check for Tables and Table Variables

To determine whether a table or table variable is empty you can use the predicate `IS_EMPTY`:

```
IS_EMPTY( <table_name> | <table_variable> )
```

`IS_EMPTY` takes as an argument a `<table_name>` or a `<table_variable>`. It returns true if the table or table variable is empty and false otherwise.

You can use `IS_EMPTY` in conditions like in if-statements or while loops. For instance in the next example `IS_EMPTY` is used in an if-statement:

```
CREATE PROCEDURE PROC_IS_EMPTY ( IN tabvar TABLE(ID INTEGER),
                                  OUT outtab TABLE(ID INTEGER) )
AS
BEGIN
  IF IS_EMPTY(:tabvar) THEN
    RETURN;
  END IF;
  CALL INTERNAL_LOGIC (:tabvar, outtab);
END;
```

Besides that you can also use it in scalar variable assignments. But note since SQLScript does not support `BOOLEAN` as scalar type, you need to assign the result of the value to a variable of type `INTEGER`, if needed. That means `true` will be converted to 1 and `false` will be converted to 0.

### Note

Note that the `IS_EMPTY` cannot be used in SQL queries or in expressions.
9.13  Get Number of Records for Tables and Table Variables

To get the number of records of a table or a table variable, you can use the operator RECORD_COUNT:

\[ \text{RECORD\_COUNT}(\ <\text{table\_name}> \ | \ <\text{table\_variable}> \ ) \]

RECORD_COUNT takes as the argument \(<\text{table\_name}>\) or \(<\text{table\_variable}>\) and returns the number of records of type BIGINT.

You can use RECORD_COUNT in all places where expressions are supported such as IF-statements, loops or scalar assignments. In the following example it is used in a loop:

```
CREATE table tab (COL_A int);
INSERT INTO tab VALUES (1);
INSERT INTO tab VALUES (2);
DO (IN inTab TABLE (col_a int) => TAB, OUT v INT => ?)
BEGIN
  DECLARE i int;
  v = 0;
  FOR i IN 1 .. RECORD_COUNT(:inTab)
  DO
    v = :v + :inTab.col_a[i];
  END FOR;
END
```

**Note**

RECORD_COUNT cannot be used in queries.

9.14  Modifying the Content of Table Variables

Besides the index-based table cell assignment, SQLScript offers additional operations that directly modify the content of a table variable, without having to assign some statement result to a new table variable. This, together with not involving the SQL layer, leads to a performance improvement. On the other hand, these operations require data materialization in contrary to the declarative logic.

For all position expressions, the valid values are in the interval from 1 to \(2^{31}-1\).

**Inserting Data Records into Table Variables**

You can insert a new data record at a specific position in a table variable with the following syntax:

\[ :<\text{table\_variable}>\text{.INSERT}((<\text{value}_1, \ldots, <\text{value}_N>, <\text{index}>)) \]
All existing data records at positions starting from the given index onwards are moved to the next position. If the index is greater than the original table size, the records between the inserted record and the original last record are initialized with NULL values.

Sample Code

```sql
CREATE TABLE TAB(K VARCHAR(20), V INT);
INSERT INTO TAB VALUES('A', 7582);
INSERT INTO TAB VALUES('B', 4730);
INSERT INTO TAB VALUES('C', 1960);
INSERT INTO TAB VALUES('A', 8650);
INSERT INTO TAB VALUES('D', 1318);
INSERT INTO TAB VALUES('C', 3836);
INSERT INTO TAB VALUES('B', 8602);
INSERT INTO TAB VALUES('C', 3257);
CREATE PROCEDURE ADD_SUM(IN IT TAB, OUT OT TAB) AS
BEGIN
    DECLARE IDX INT = 0;
    DECLARE K VARCHAR(20) = '';
    DECLARE VSUM INT = 0;
    IF IS_EMPTY(:IT) THEN
        RETURN;
    END IF;

    OT = SELECT * FROM :IT ORDER BY K;
    WHILE :OT.K[IDX + 1] IS NOT NULL DO
        IDX = IDX + 1;
        IF :OT.K[IDX] <> K THEN
            IF K <> '' THEN
                :OT.INSERT(('Sum ' || K, VSUM), IDX);
                IDX = IDX + 1;
            END IF;
            :OT.INSERT(('Section ' || :OT.K[IDX], 0), IDX);
            IDX = IDX + 1;
            K = :OT.K[IDX];
            VSUM = 0;
        END IF;
        VSUM = VSUM + :OT.V[IDX];
    END WHILE;
    :OT.INSERT(('Sum ' || K, VSUM), IDX + 1);
END
CALL ADD_SUM(TAB, ?)
K    V
---   ---
Section A  0
    A    7.582
    A    8.650
Sum A       16.232
Section B  0
    B    4.730
    B    8.602
Sum B       13.332
Section C  0
    C    1.960
    C    3.836
    C    3.257
Sum C       9.053
Section D  0
    D    1.318
Sum D       1.318
```

If you omit the position, the data record will be appended at the end.
Sample Code

```sql
CREATE TABLE SOURCE(K VARCHAR(20), PCT DECIMAL(5, 2), V DECIMAL(10, 2));
CREATE TABLE TARGET(K VARCHAR(20), V DECIMAL(10, 2));
INSERT INTO SOURCE VALUES ('A', 5.99, 734.42);
INSERT INTO SOURCE VALUES ('A', 50.83, 422.26);
INSERT INTO SOURCE VALUES ('B', 75.07, 362.53);
INSERT INTO SOURCE VALUES ('C', 87.21, 134.53);
INSERT INTO SOURCE VALUES ('C', 80.72, 2722.49);
CREATE PROCEDURE SPLIT(IN IT SOURCE, OUT OT1 TARGET, OUT OT2 TARGET) AS BEGIN
  DECLARE IDX INT;
  DECLARE MAXIDX INT = RECORD_COUNT(:IT);
  FOR IDX IN 1..MAXIDX DO
    DECLARE V1 DECIMAL(10, 2) = :IT.V[IDX] * :IT.PCT[IDX] / 100;
    DECLARE V2 DECIMAL(10, 2) = :IT.V[IDX] - V1;
    :OT1.INSERT((:IT.K[IDX], V1));
    :OT2.INSERT((:IT.K[IDX], V2));
  END FOR;
END;
CALL SPLIT(SOURCE, ?, ?);
```

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>OT1</th>
<th>OT2</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>K</td>
<td>V</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A</td>
<td>43.99</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A</td>
<td>214.63</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B</td>
<td>272.15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C</td>
<td>117.32</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C</td>
<td>2.197.59</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

You can also provide values for a limited set of columns:

```sql
:<=table_variable>.(<column1>,..., <column>).INSERT((<value1>,..., <valuen>), <index>)
```

**Note**

The values for the omitted columns are initialized with NULL values.

Inserting Table Variables into Other Table Variables

You can insert the content of one table variable into another table variable with one single operation without using SQL.

**Code Syntax**

```sql
:<target_table_var>[.({<column_list>}).INSERT(:<source_table_var>[, <position>])
```

If no position is specified, the values will be appended to the end. The positions starts from 1 - NULL and all values smaller than 1 are invalid. If no column list is specified, all columns of the table are insertion targets.
### Sample Code

**Usage Example**

```
:tab_a.insert(:tab_b);
:tab_a.(col1, COL2).insert(:tab_b);
:tab_a.INSERT(:tab_b, 5);
:tab_a.("a","b").insert(:tab_b, :index_to_insert);
```

The mapping which column of the source table is inserted into which column of the target table is done according to the column position. The source table has to have the same number of columns as the target table or as the number of columns in the column list.

If SOURCE_TAB has columns (X, A, B, C) and TARGET_TAB has columns (A, B, C, D), then :target_tab.insert(:source_tab) will insert X into A, A into B, B into C and C into D.

If another order is desired, the column sequence has to specified in the column list for the TARGET_TAB. for example :TARGET_TAB.(D, A, B, C).insert(:SOURCE_TAB) will insert X into D, A into A, B into B and C into C.

The types of the columns have to match, otherwise it is not possible to insert data into the column. For example, a column of type DECIMAL cannot be inserted in an INTEGER column and vice versa.

### Sample Code

**Iterative Result Build**

```
CREATE COLUMN TABLE DATA(K VARCHAR, V INT);
INSERT INTO DATA VALUES('A', 123);
INSERT INTO DATA VALUES('B', 45);
INSERT INTO DATA VALUES('B', 67);
INSERT INTO DATA VALUES('C', 890);

CREATE PROCEDURE P(OUT OT DATA) AS
BEGIN
  DECLARE I INT;
  LT0 = SELECT DISTINCT K FROM DATA;
  FOR I IN 1..RECORD_COUNT(:LT0) DO
    DECLARE K VARCHAR = :LT0.K[I];
    LT1 = SELECT K, V + 1000 * :I AS V FROM DATA WHERE K = :K;
    :OT.INSERT(:LT1, 1);
  END FOR;
END;

CALL P(?)
```

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>K</th>
<th>V</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>C</td>
<td>3.890</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B</td>
<td>2.045</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B</td>
<td>2.067</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A</td>
<td>1.123</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Updating Data Records in Table Variables

You can modify a data record at a specific position. There are two equivalent syntax options.

```sql
:table_variable.UPDATE((<value1>,..., <valuen>), <index>)
$table_variable[<index>] = (<value1>,..., <valuen>)
```

Note
The index must be specified.

You can also provide values for a limited set of columns.

```sql
:table_variable.(<column1>,..., <column>).UPDATE((<value1>,..., <valuen>), <index>)
$table_variable.(<column1>,..., <column>)[<index>] = (<value1>,..., <valuen>)
```

Note
The values for the omitted columns remain unchanged.

Sample Code

```sql
CREATE TABLE TAB (V1 INT, V2 INT);
INSERT INTO TAB VALUES(599, 7442);
INSERT INTO TAB VALUES(5083, 4226);
INSERT INTO TAB VALUES(7507, 3253);
INSERT INTO TAB VALUES(8721, 1453);
INSERT INTO TAB VALUES(8072, 2749);
CREATE PROCEDURE MIRROR (IN IT TAB, OUT OT TAB) AS
BEGIN
  DECLARE IDX INT;
  DECLARE MAXIDX INT = RECORD_COUNT(:IT);
  FOR IDX IN 1..MAXIDX DO
    OT[MAXIDX-IDX+1] = (:IT.V2[IDX], :IT.V1[IDX]);
  END FOR;
END;
CALL MIRROR(TAB, ?);
```

V1    V2
-------
2.749 8.072
1.453 8.721
3.253 7.507
4.226 5.083
7.442 599

Note
You can also set values at a position outside the original table size. Just like with INSERT, the records between the original last record and the newly inserted records are initialized with NULL values.

Deleting Data Records from Table Variables

You can delete data records from a table variable.
Deleting a Single Record

You can use the following syntax:

```sql
<table_variable>.DELETE(<index>)
```

If the index is outside the table size, no operation is performed.

Sample Code

```sql
CREATE TABLE HIER(PARENT VARCHAR(30), CHILD VARCHAR(30));
INSERT INTO HIER VALUES ('root', 'A');
INSERT INTO HIER VALUES ('root', 'B');
INSERT INTO HIER VALUES ('A', 'C');
INSERT INTO HIER VALUES ('C', 'D');
INSERT INTO HIER VALUES ('A', 'E');
INSERT INTO HIER VALUES ('E', 'F');
INSERT INTO HIER VALUES ('E', 'G');
CREATE PROCEDURE CALC_LEVEL (IN IT HIER, IN ROOT VARCHAR(30), OUT OT_LEVEL TABLE(NODE VARCHAR(30), L INT)) AS
BEGIN
  DECLARE STACK TABLE(NODE VARCHAR(30), L INT);
  STACK[1] = (ROOT, 1);
  WHILE NOT IS_EMPTY(:STACK) DO
    DECLARE I INT;
    DECLARE NUM_CHILDREN INT;
    DECLARE CURR_NODE VARCHAR(30) = :STACK.NODE[1];
    DECLARE CURR_LEVEL INT = :STACK.L[1];
    CHILDREN = SELECT CHILD FROM :IT WHERE PARENT = CURR_NODE;
    :OT_LEVEL.INSERT((CURR_NODE, CURR_LEVEL));
    NUM_CHILDREN = RECORD_COUNT(:CHILDREN);
    :STACK.DELETE(1);
    FOR I IN 1..NUM_CHILDREN DO
      :STACK.INSERT((:CHILDREN.CHILD[I], CURR_LEVEL + 1));
    END FOR;
  END WHILE;
  END;
CALL CALC_LEVEL(HIER, 'root', ?)
```

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>NODE</th>
<th>L</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>root</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>G</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Deleting Blocks of Records from Table Variables

To delete blocks of records from table variables, you can use the following syntax:

```sql
<table_variable>.DELETE(<from_index>..<to_index>)
```

If the starting index is greater than the table size, no operation is performed. If the end index is smaller than the starting index, an error occurs. If the end index is greater than the table size, all records from the starting index to the end of the table are deleted.
CREATE TABLE PROD_PER_DATE (PROD_NAME VARCHAR(20), PROD_DATE DATE, NUM_DELTA INT);
INSERT INTO PROD_PER_DATE VALUES ('PC', '20170105', 100);
INSERT INTO PROD_PER_DATE VALUES ('PC', '20170106', 50);
INSERT INTO PROD_PER_DATE VALUES ('PC', '20170117', 200);
INSERT INTO PROD_PER_DATE VALUES ('Notebook', '20170320', 30);
INSERT INTO PROD_PER_DATE VALUES ('Notebook', '20170322', 310);
INSERT INTO PROD_PER_DATE VALUES ('Phone', '20170121', 20);
INSERT INTO PROD_PER_DATE VALUES ('Phone', '20170205', 50);
CREATE PROCEDURE TOTAL_NUM_EXCEEDS_CAPACITY(
    IN IT PROD_PER_DATE,
    IN CAPACITY INT,
    OUT OT_RESULT TABLE(PROD_NAME VARCHAR(20), PROD_DATE DATE, NUM_TOTAL INT)
) AS
    BEGIN
        DECLARE IDX INT = 0;
        DECLARE NUM_TOTAL INT = 0;
        DECLARE INTERVALS TABLE(FROM_IDX INT, TO_IDX INT);
        DECLARE FROM_IDX INT = 1;
        DECLARE TO_IDX INT = 0;
        OT_RESULT = SELECT PROD_NAME, PROD_DATE, NUM_DELTA AS NUM_TOTAL
            FROM :IT ORDER BY PROD_NAME, PROD_DATE;
        WHILE :OT_RESULT.PROD_NAME[IDX + 1] IS NOT NULL DO
            IDX = IDX + 1;
            IF IDX > 1 THEN
                    IF TO_IDX = 0 THEN
                        TO_IDX = IDX - 1;
                    END IF;
                    IF FROM_IDX <= TO_IDX THEN
                        INTERVALS.INSERT((FROM_IDX, TO_IDX));
                    END IF;
                    NUM_TOTAL = 0;
                    FROM_IDX = IDX;
                    TO_IDX = 0;
                END IF;
            END IF;
            NUM_TOTAL = NUM_TOTAL + :OT_RESULT.NUM_TOTAL[IDX];
            OT_RESULT.NUM_TOTAL[IDX] = NUM_TOTAL;
            IF NUM_TOTAL > CAPACITY AND TO_IDX = 0 THEN
                TO_IDX = IDX - 1;
            END IF;
        END WHILE;
        IF TO_IDX = 0 THEN
            TO_IDX = IDX;
        END IF;
        :INTERVALS.INSERT((FROM_IDX, TO_IDX));
        IDX = RECORD_COUNT(:INTERVALS);
        WHILE IDX > 0 DO
            :OT_RESULT.DELETE(:INTERVALS.FROM_IDX[IDX] .. :INTERVALS.TO_IDX[IDX]);
            IDX = IDX - 1;
        END WHILE;
    END;
CALL TOTAL_NUM_EXCEEDS_CAPACITY(PROD_PER_DATE, 100, ?)
PROD_NAME  PROD_DATE   NUM_TOTAL
--------------------------------
Notebook   22.03.2017        340
PC         06.01.2017        150
PC         17.01.2017        350
The algorithm works with positive delta values only.

**Deleting Selected Records from a Table Variable**

```sql
<table_variable>.DELETE(<array_of_integers>)
```

The provided array expression contains indexes pointing to records which shall be deleted from the table variable. If the array contains an invalid index (for example, zero), an error occurs.

**Sample Code**

```sql
CREATE TABLE PROD_PER_DATE (PROD_NAME VARCHAR(20), PROD_DATE DATE, NUM_DELTA INT);
INSERT INTO DATE_VALUES VALUES ('PC', '20170105', 100);
INSERT INTO DATE_VALUES VALUES ('PC', '20170106', -50);
INSERT INTO DATE_VALUES VALUES ('PC', '20170117', 200);
INSERT INTO DATE_VALUES VALUES ('Notebook', '20170320', 300);
INSERT INTO DATE_VALUES VALUES ('Notebook', '20170322', -10);
INSERT INTO DATE_VALUES VALUES ('Phone', '20170121', 20);
INSERT INTO DATE_VALUES VALUES ('Phone', '20170205', 50);

CREATE PROCEDURE TOTAL_NUM_EXCEEDS_CAPACITY (IN IT PROD_PER_DATE, IN CAPACITY INT, OUT OT_RESULT TABLE(PROD_NAME VARCHAR(20), PROD_DATE DATE, NUM_TOTAL INT)) AS BEGIN DECLARE IDX INT = 0; DECLARE NUM_TOTAL INT = 0;
DECLARE DEL_IDX INT ARRAY;
DECLARE ARR_IDX INT = 0;
OT_RESULT = SELECT PROD_NAME, PROD_DATE, NUM_DELTA AS NUM_TOTAL FROM :IT ORDER BY PROD_NAME, PROD_DATE;
WHILE :OT_RESULT.PROD_NAME[IDX+1] IS NOT NULL DO IDX = IDX+1;
IF IDX > 1 THEN IF :OT_RESULT.PROD_NAME[IDX] <> :OT_RESULT.PROD_NAME[IDX - 1] THEN NUM_TOTAL = 0; END IF;
END IF;
NUM TOTAL = NUM TOTAL + :OT_RESULT.NUM_TOTAL[IDX];
OT_RESULT.NUM_TOTAL[IDX] = NUM TOTAL;
IF NUM TOTAL <= CAPACITY THEN ARR_IDX = ARR_IDX + 1;
DEL_IDX[ARR_IDX] = IDX;
END IF;
END WHILE;
:OT_RESULT.DELETE(:DEL_IDX);
END;
CALL TOTAL_NUM_EXCEEDS_CAPACITY(PROD_PER_DATE, 60, ?) PROD_NAME  PROD_DATE   NUM_TOTAL
--------------------------------
Notebook   20.03.2017        300
Notebook   22.03.2017        290
PC         05.01.2017         100
PC         17.01.2017        250
Phone      05.02.2017         70
```
9.15 SQL Injection Prevention Functions

If your SQLScript procedure needs execution of dynamic SQL statements where the parts of it are derived from untrusted input (e.g. user interface), there is a danger of an SQL injection attack. The following functions can be utilized in order to prevent it:

- `ESCAPE_SINGLE_QUOTES(string_var)` to be used for variables containing a SQL string literal
- `ESCAPE_DOUBLE_QUOTES(string_var)` to be used for variables containing a delimited SQL identifier
- `IS_SQL_INJECTION_SAFE(string_var[, num_tokens])` to be used to check that a variable contains safe simple SQL identifiers (up to num_tokens, default is 1)

Example:

```sql
create table mytab(myval varchar(20));
isql_script::
insert into mytab values('Val1');
create procedure change_value(
in tabname varchar(20),
in field varchar(20),
in old_val varchar(20),
in new_val varchar(20)
) as
begin
declare sqlstr nclob;
sqlstr := 'UPDATE "' || :tabname || '" SET ' || field || ' = ''' || new_val || ''' WHERE ' || field || ' = ''' || old_val || '''';
exe_sql_script:
end
```

The following values of input parameters can manipulate the dynamic SQL statement in an unintended way:

- `tabname`: mytab" set myval = ' ' --
- `field`: myval = ' ' --
- `new_val`: ' --
- `old_val`: ' or 1 = 1 --

This cannot happen if you validate and/or process the input values:

```sql
create procedure change_value(
in tabname varchar(20),
in field varchar(20),
in old_val varchar(20),
in new_val varchar(20)
) as
begin
declare sqlstr nclob;
declare mycond condition for sql_error_code 10001;
if is_sql_injection_safe(field) <> 1 then
  signal mycond set message_text = 'Invalid field ' || field;
end if;
sqlstr := 'UPDATE "' || escape_double_quotes(:tabname) || '" SET ' || escape_single_quotes(:new_val) || ' WHERE ' || escape_single_quotes(:old_val) || '';
exe_sql_script;
```
Syntax IS_SQL_INJECTION_SAFE

IS_SQL_INJECTION_SAFE(<value>[, <max_tokens>])

Syntax Elements

<string>
String to be checked.

<integer>
Maximum number of tokens that is allowed to be in <value>. The default value is 1.

Description

Checks for possible SQL injection in a parameter which is to be used as a SQL identifier. Returns 1 if no possible SQL injection is found, otherwise 0.

Example

The following code example shows that the function returns 0 if the number of tokens in the argument is different from the expected number of a single token (default value).

```sql
SELECT IS_SQL_INJECTION_SAFE('table') "safe" FROM DUMMY;
```

```
safe
-------
0
```

The following code example shows that the function returns 1 if the number of tokens in the argument matches the expected number of 3 tokens.

```sql
SELECT IS_SQL_INJECTION_SAFE('CREATE STRUCTURED PRIVILEGE', 3) "safe" FROM DUMMY;
```

```
safe
-------
1
```
Syntax ESCAPE_SINGLE_QUOTES

ESCAPE_SINGLE_QUOTES(<value>)

Description

Escapes single quotes (apostrophes) in the given string <value>, ensuring a valid SQL string literal is used in dynamic SQL statements to prevent SQL injections. Returns the input string with escaped single quotes.

Example

The following code example shows how the function escapes a single quote. The one single quote is escaped with another single quote when passed to the function. The function then escapes the parameter content Str'ing to Str''ing, which is returned from the SELECT.

SELECT ESCAPE_SINGLE_QUOTES('Str''ing') "string_literal" FROM DUMMY;

string_literal
---------------
Str''ing

Syntax ESCAPE_DOUBLE_QUOTES

ESCAPE_DOUBLE_QUOTES(<value>)

Description

Escapes double quotes in the given string <value>, ensuring a valid SQL identifier is used in dynamic SQL statements to prevent SQL injections. Returns the input string with escaped double quotes.

Example

The following code example shows that the function escapes the double quotes.

SELECT ESCAPE_DOUBLE_QUOTES('TAB"LE') "table_name" FROM DUMMY;

table_name
------------
130
### 9.16 Explicit Parallel Execution

So far, implicit parallelization has been applied to table variable assignments as well as read-only procedure calls that are independent from each other. DML statements and read-write procedure calls had to be executed sequentially. From now on, it is possible to parallelize the execution of independent DML statements and read-write procedure calls by using parallel execution blocks:

```
BEGIN PARALLEL EXECUTION
  <stmt>
END;
```

For example, in the following procedure several `UPDATE` statements on different tables are parallelized:

```sql
CREATE COLUMN TABLE CTAB1(A INT);
CREATE COLUMN TABLE CTAB2(A INT);
CREATE COLUMN TABLE CTAB3(A INT);
CREATE COLUMN TABLE CTAB4(A INT);
CREATE COLUMN TABLE CTAB5(A INT);
CREATE PROCEDURE ParallelUpdate AS
  BEGIN
    BEGIN PARALLEL EXECUTION
      UPDATE CTAB1 SET A = A + 1;
      UPDATE CTAB2 SET A = A + 1;
      UPDATE CTAB3 SET A = A + 1;
      UPDATE CTAB4 SET A = A + 1;
      UPDATE CTAB5 SET A = A + 1;
    END;
  END;
```

**Note**

Only DML statements on column store tables are supported within the parallel execution block.

In the next example several records from a table variable are inserted into different tables in parallel.

```
CREATE PROCEDURE ParallelInsert (IN intab TABLE (A INT, I INT)) AS
  BEGIN
    DECLARE tab TABLE(A INT);
    tab = SELECT t.A AS A from TAB0 t
     LEFT OUTER JOIN :intab s
       ON s.A = t.A;
    BEGIN PARALLEL EXECUTION
      SELECT * FROM :tab s where s.A = 1 INTO CTAB1;
      SELECT * FROM :tab s where s.A = 2 INTO CTAB2;
      SELECT * FROM :tab s where s.A = 3 INTO CTAB3;
      SELECT * FROM :tab s where s.A = 4 INTO CTAB4;
      SELECT * FROM :tab s where s.A = 5 INTO CTAB5;
    END;
  END;
```
You can also parallelize several calls to read-write procedures. In the following example, several procedures performing independent INSERT operations are executed in parallel.

### Sample Code

```sql
create column table ctab1 (i int);
create column table ctab2 (i int);
create column table ctab3 (i int);

create procedure cproc1 as begin
  insert into ctab1 values (1);
end;

create procedure cproc2 as begin
  insert into ctab2 values (2);
end;

create procedure cproc3 as begin
  insert into ctab3 values (3);
end;

create procedure cproc as begin
  begin parallel execution
    call cproc1 ();
    call cproc2 ();
    call cproc3 ();
  end;
end;

call cproc;
```

### Note

Only the following statements are allowed in read-write procedures, which can be called within a parallel block:

- DML
- Imperative logic
- Autonomous transaction
- Implicit SELECT and SELECT INTO scalar variable

### Restrictions and Limitations

The following restrictions apply:

- Modification of tables with a foreign key or triggers are not allowed
- Updating the same table in different statements is not allowed
- Only concurrent reads on one table are allowed. Implicit SELECT and SELECT INTO scalar variable statements are supported.
- Calling procedures containing dynamic SQL (for example, EXEC, EXECUTE IMMEDIATE) is not supported in parallel blocks
• Mixing read-only procedure calls and read-write procedure calls in a parallel block is not allowed.
10 Calculation Engine Plan Operators

**Recommendation**

SAP recommends that you use SQL rather than Calculation Engine Plan Operators with SQLScript.

The execution of Calculation Engine Plan Operators currently is bound to processing within the calculation engine and does not allow a possibility to use alternative execution engines, such as L native execution. As most Calculation Engine Plan Operators are converted internally and treated as SQL operations, the conversion requires multiple layers of optimizations. This can be avoided by direct SQL use. Depending on your system configuration and the version you use, mixing Calculation Engine Plan Operators and SQL can lead to significant performance penalties when compared to plain SQL implementation.

Table 25: Overview: Mapping between CE_* Operators and SQL

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>CE Operator</th>
<th>CE Syntax</th>
<th>SQL Equivalent</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CE_COLUMN_TABLE</td>
<td>CE_COLUMN_TABLE(&lt;table_name&gt;[,&lt;attributes&gt;])</td>
<td>SELECT [&lt;attributes&gt;] FROM &lt;table_name&gt;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CE_JOIN_VIEW</td>
<td>CE_JOIN_VIEW(&lt;column_view_name&gt;[,&lt;attributes&gt;])</td>
<td>SELECT [&lt;attributes&gt;] FROM &lt;column_view_name&gt;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>out = CE_JOIN_VIEW(&quot;PRODUCT_SALES&quot; &quot;PRODUCT_KEY&quot;, &quot;PRODUCT_TEXT&quot;, &quot;SALES&quot;)</td>
<td>out = SELECT product_key, product_text, sales FROM product_sales;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CE_OLAP_VIEW</td>
<td>CE_OLAP_VIEW(&lt;olap_view_name&gt;[,&lt;attributes&gt;])</td>
<td>SELECT [&lt;attributes&gt;] FROM &lt;olap_view_name&gt;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>out = CE_OLAP_VIEW(&quot;OLAP_view&quot;, [&quot;DIM1&quot;, SUM(&quot;KF&quot;)])</td>
<td>out = select dim1, SUM(kf) FROM OLAP_view GROUP BY dim1;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CE_CALC_VIEW</td>
<td>CE_CALC_VIEW(&lt;calc_view_name&gt;[,&lt;attributes&gt;])</td>
<td>SELECT [&lt;attributes&gt;] FROM &lt;calc_view_name&gt;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>out = CE_CALC_VIEW(&quot;TESTCECTABLE&quot;, [&quot;CID&quot;, &quot;CNAME&quot;])</td>
<td>out = SELECT cid, name FROM &quot;TESTCECTABLE&quot;;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CE Operator</td>
<td>CE Syntax</td>
<td>SQL Equivalent</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---------------------------</td>
<td>---------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>--------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CE_JOIN</td>
<td><code>CE_JOIN(&lt;left_table&gt;,&lt;right_table&gt;,&lt;join_attributes&gt;[&lt;projection_list&gt;])</code></td>
<td><code>SELECT [&lt;projection_list&gt;] FROM &lt;left_table&gt;,&lt;right_table&gt; WHERE &lt;join_attributes&gt; ot_pubs_books1 = SELECT :lt_pubs.publisher AS publisher, name, street, post_code, city, country, isbn, title, edition, year, price, crcy FROM :lt_pubs AS P, :it_books AS B WHERE P.publisher = B.publisher;</code></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CE_LEFT_OUTER_JOIN</td>
<td><code>CE_LEFT_OUTER_JOIN(&lt;left_table&gt;,&lt;right_table&gt;,&lt;join_attributes&gt;[&lt;projection_list&gt;])</code></td>
<td><code>SELECT [&lt;projection_list&gt;] FROM &lt;left_table&gt; LEFT OUTER JOIN &lt;right_table&gt; ON &lt;join_attributes&gt;</code></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CE_RIGHT_OUTER_JOIN</td>
<td><code>CE_RIGHT_OUTER_JOIN(&lt;left_table&gt;,&lt;right_table&gt;,&lt;join_attributes&gt;[&lt;projection_list&gt;])</code></td>
<td><code>SELECT [&lt;projection_list&gt;] FROM &lt;left_table&gt; RIGHT OUTER JOIN &lt;right_table&gt; ON &lt;join_attributes&gt;</code></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CE_PROJECTION</td>
<td><code>CE_PROJECTION(&lt;table_variable&gt;,&lt;projection_list&gt;[,&lt;filter&gt;])</code></td>
<td><code>SELECT &lt;projection_list&gt; FROM &lt;table_variable&gt; WHERE [&lt;filter&gt;] ot_book2 = SELECT title, price, crcy AS currency FROM :it_books WHERE price &gt; 50;</code></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CE_UNION_ALL</td>
<td><code>CE_UNION_ALL(&lt;table_variable1&gt;,&lt;table_variable2&gt;)</code></td>
<td><code>SELECT * FROM &lt;table_variable1&gt; UNION ALL SELECT * FROM &lt;table_variable2&gt; ot_all_books1 = CE_UNION_ALL (:lt_books, :it_audiobooks ); ot_all_books2 = SELECT * FROM :lt_books UNION ALL SELECT * FROM :it_audiobooks;</code></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CE_CONVERSION</td>
<td><code>CE_CONVERSION(&lt;table_variable&gt;,&lt;conversion_params&gt;, [&lt;rename_clause&gt;])</code></td>
<td><code>SQL-Function CONVERT_CURRENCY</code></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CE Operator</td>
<td>CE Syntax</td>
<td>SQL Equivalent</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>------------------</td>
<td>-----------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CE_AGGREGATION</td>
<td>CE_AGGREGATION(&lt;table_variable&gt;, &lt;aggregate_list&gt; [, &lt;group_columns&gt;])</td>
<td>SELECT &lt;aggregate_list&gt; FROM &lt;table_variable&gt; [GROUP BY &lt;group_columns&gt;]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ot_books1 = CE_AGGREGATION(:it_books, [COUNT (&quot;PUBLISHER&quot;) AS &quot;CNT&quot;], [&quot;YEAR&quot;]);</td>
<td>ot_books2 = SELECT COUNT (publisher) AS cnt, year FROM :it_books GROUP BY year;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CE_CALC</td>
<td>CE_CALC('&lt;expr&gt;', &lt;result_type&gt;) TEMP = CE_PROJECTION(:table_var, ['ID' AS 'KEY', CE_CALC('rownum()', INTEGER) AS 'T_ID']);</td>
<td>SQL Function TEMP = SELECT &quot;ID&quot; AS &quot;KEY&quot;, ROW_NUMBER() OVER () AS &quot;T_ID&quot; FROM :table_var</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Calculation engine plan operators encapsulate data-transformation functions and can be used in the definition of a procedure or a table user-defined function. They constitute a no longer recommended alternative to using SQL statements. Their logic is directly implemented in the calculation engine, which is the execution environment of SQLScript.

There are different categories of operators.

- **Data Source Access operators** that bind a column table or a column view to a table variable.
- **Relational operators** that allow a user to bypass the SQL processor during evaluation and to directly interact with the calculation engine.
- **Special extensions** that implement functions.

### 10.1 Data Source Access Operators

The data source access operators bind the column table or column view of a data source to a table variable for reference by other built-in operators or statements in a SQLScript procedure.

#### 10.1.1 CE_COLUMN_TABLE

**Syntax:**

```
CE_COLUMN_TABLE(<table_name> [<attributes>])
```

**Syntax Elements:**

```
<table_name> ::= [<schema_name>.]<identifier>
```
Identifies the table name of the column table, with optional schema name.

```plaintext
<attributes> ::= '[' <attrib_name>[{}, <attrib_name> |...] ']
attrib_name ::= <string_literal>
```

Restricts the output to the specified attribute names.

**Description:**

The `CE_COLUMN_TABLE` operator provides access to an existing column table. It takes the name of the table and returns its content bound to a variable. Optionally a list of attribute names can be provided to restrict the output to the given attributes.

Note that many of the calculation engine operators provide a projection list for restricting the attributes returned in the output. In the case of relational operators, the attributes may be renamed in the projection list. The functions that provide data source access provide no renaming of attributes but just a simple projection.

**Note**

Calculation engine plan operators that reference identifiers must be enclosed with double-quotes and capitalized, ensuring that the identifier’s name is consistent with its internal representation.

If the identifiers have been declared without double-quotes in the `CREATE TABLE` statement (which is the normal method), they are internally converted to upper-case letters. Identifiers in calculation engine plan operators must match the internal representation, that is they must be upper case as well.

In contrast, if identifiers have been declared with double-quotes in the `CREATE TABLE` statement, they are stored in a case-sensitive manner. Again, the identifiers in operators must match the internal representation.

### 10.1.2 CE_JOIN_VIEW

**Syntax:**

```plaintext
CE_JOIN_VIEW(<column_view_name>[,{<attributes>,}...])
```

**Syntax elements:**

```plaintext
<column_view_name> ::= [<schema_name>.]<identifier>
<attributes> ::= '[' <attrib_name>[{}, <attrib_name> |...] ']
attrib_name ::= <string_literal> [AS <column_alias>]
<column_alias ::= <string literal>
```

Identifies the column view, with optional schema name.

Specifies the name of the required columns from the column view.

```plaintext
column_alias ::= <string literal>
```

A string representing the desired column alias.
Description:

The `CE_JOIN_VIEW` operator returns results for an existing join view (also known as Attribute View). It takes the name of the join view and an optional list of attributes as parameters of such views/models.

10.1.3 CE_OLAP_VIEW

Syntax:

```
CE_OLAP_VIEW(<olap_view_name>, ['<attributes>'])
```

Syntax elements:

```plaintext
<olap_view_name> ::= [<schema_name>.]<identifier>
```

Identifies the olap view, with optional schema name.

```plaintext
<attributes> ::= <aggregate_exp> [{, <dimension>}...] [{, <aggregate_exp>}...]
```

Specifies the attributes of the OLAP view.

**Note**

Note you must have at least one `<aggregate_exp>` in the attributes.

```plaintext
<aggregate_exp> ::= <aggregate_func>(<aggregate_column> [AS <column_alias>])
```

Specifies the required aggregation expression for the key figure.

```plaintext
<aggregate_func> ::= COUNT | SUM | MIN | MAX
```

Specifies the aggregation function to use. Supported aggregation functions are:

- `count("column")`
- `sum("column")`
- `min("column")`
- `max("column")`
- `use sum("column") / count("column") to compute the average`

```plaintext
<aggregate_column> ::= <string_literal>
```

The identifier for the aggregation column.

```plaintext
<column_alias> ::= <string_literal>
```

Specifies an alias for the aggregate column.

```plaintext
<dimension> ::= <string_literal>
```

The dimension on which the OLAP view should be grouped.
**Description:**

The `CE_OLAP_VIEW` operator returns results for an existing OLAP view (also known as an Analytical View). It takes the name of the OLAP view and an optional list of key figures and dimensions as parameters. The OLAP cube that is described by the OLAP view is grouped by the given dimensions and the key figures are aggregated using the default aggregation of the OLAP view.

**10.1.4 CE_CALC_VIEW**

**Syntax:**

```
CE_CALC_VIEW(<calc_view_name>, [<attributes>])
```

**Syntax elements:**

- `<calc_view_name>` ::= `[<schema_name>.]<identifier>
  Identifies the calculation view, with optional schema name.
- `<attributes>` ::= `[<attrib_name>[{}, <attrib_name> ...] ‘]’
  Specifies the name of the required attributes from the calculation view.

**Description:**

The `CE_CALC_VIEW` operator returns results for an existing calculation view. It takes the name of the calculation view and optionally a projection list of attribute names to restrict the output to the given attributes.

**10.2 Relational Operators**

The calculation engine plan operators presented in this section provide the functionality of relational operators that are directly executed in the calculation engine. This allows exploitation of the specific semantics of the calculation engine and to tune the code of a procedure if required.

**10.2.1 CE_JOIN**

**Syntax:**

```
CE_JOIN (<left_table>, <right_table>, <join_attributes> [<projection_list>])
```

**Syntax elements:**

- `<left_table>` ::= :<identifier>

Identifies the left table of the join.

```plaintext
<right_table> ::= :<identifier>
```

Identifies the right table of the join.

```plaintext
<join_attributes> ::= '[' <join_attrib>[, <join_attrib> ]... ']'
<join_attrib> ::= <string_literal>
```

Specifies a list of join attributes. Since `CE_JOIN` requires equal attribute names, one attribute name per pair of join attributes is sufficient. The list must at least have one element.

```plaintext
<projection_list> ::= '[' {, <attrib_name> }... ']'
<attrib_name> ::= <string_literal>
```

Specifies a projection list for the attributes that should be in the resulting table.

**Note**

If the optional projection list is present, it must at least contain the join attributes.

**Description:**

The `CE_JOIN` operator calculates a natural (inner) join of the given pair of tables on a list of join attributes. For each pair of join attributes, only one attribute will be in the result. Optionally, a projection list of attribute names can be given to restrict the output to the given attributes. Finally, the plan operator requires each pair of join attributes to have identical attribute names. In case of join attributes having different names, one of them must be renamed prior to the join.

### 10.2.2 CE_LEFT_OUTER_JOIN

Calculate the left outer join. Besides the function name, the syntax is the same as for `CE_JOIN`.

### 10.2.3 CE_RIGHT_OUTER_JOIN

Calculate the right outer join. Besides the function name, the syntax is the same as for `CE_JOIN`.

**Note**

`CE_FULL_OUTER_JOIN` is not supported.
10.2.4 CE_PROJECTION

Syntax:

```
CE_PROJECTION(<var_table>, <projection_list>[, <filter>])
```

Syntax elements:

- `<var_table> ::= :<identifier>`
  Specifies the table variable which is subject to the projection.

- `<projection_list> ::= ['[' <attrib_name>[:<attrib_name>]... ']'`
  Specifies a list of attributes that should be in the resulting table. The list must at least have one element. The attributes can be renamed using the SQL keyword `AS`, and expressions can be evaluated using the `CE_CALC` function.

- `<filter> ::= <filter_expression>`
  Specifies an optional filter where Boolean expressions are allowed. See `CE_CALC` [page 142] for the filter expression syntax.

Description:

Restricts the columns of the table variable `<var_table>` to those mentioned in the projection list. Optionally, you can also rename columns, compute expressions, or apply a filter.

With this operator, the `<projection_list>` is applied first, including column renaming and computation of expressions. As last step, the filter is applied.

⚠️ Caution

Be aware that `<filter>` in `CE_PROJECTION` can be vulnerable to SQL injection because it behaves like dynamic SQL. Avoid use cases where the value of `<filter>` is passed as an argument from outside of the procedure by the user himself or herself, for example:

```sql
create procedure proc (in filter nvarchar (20), out output ttype)
begin
    tablevar = CE_COLUMN_TABLE(TABLE);
    output = CE_PROJECTION(:tablevar,
        ["A", "B"], "B" = :filter );
end;
```

It enables the user to pass any expression and to query more than was intended, for example: '02 OR B = 01'.

SAP recommends that you use plain SQL instead.
10.2.5 CE_CALC

Syntax:

```
CE_CALC ('<expr>', <result_type>)
```

Syntax elements:

```
<expr> ::= <expression>
```

Specifies the expression to be evaluated. Expressions are analyzed using the following grammar:

- b --> b1 ('or' b1)*
- b1 --> b2 ('and' b2)*
- b2 --> 'not' b2 | e ((< | '>' | '=' | '<=' | '>=' | '!=') e)*
- e --> '-'? e1 ('+' e1 | '-' e1)*
- e1 --> e2 ('*' e2 | '/' e2 | '%' e2)*
- e2 --> e3 ('**' e2)*
- e3 --> '-' e2 | id ('(' (b (',' b)*)? ')')? | const | '(' 'b 'b')'

Where terminals in the grammar are enclosed, for example 'token' (denoted with id in the grammar), they are like SQL identifiers. An exception to this is that unquoted identifiers are converted into lower-case. Numeric constants are basically written in the same way as in the C programming language, and string constants are enclosed in single quotes, for example, 'a string'. Inside string, single quotes are escaped by another single quote.

An example expression valid in this grammar is: "col1" < ("col2" + "col3"). For a full list of expression functions, see the following table.

```
<result_type> ::= DATE | TIME | SECONDDATE | TIMESTAMP | TINYINT
| SMALLINT | INTEGER | BIGINT | SMALLDECIMAL | DECIMAL
| REAL | DOUBLE | VARCHAR | NVARCHAR | ALPHANUM
| SHORTTEXT | VARBINARY | BLOB | CLOB | NCLOB | TEXT
```

Specifies the result type of the expression as an SQL type

Description:

`CE_CALC` is used inside other relational operators. It evaluates an expression and is usually then bound to a new column. An important use case is evaluating expressions in the `CE_PROJECTION` operator. The `CE_CALC` function takes two arguments:

The following expression functions are supported:

Table 26: Expression Functions

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Syntax</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Conversion Functions</td>
<td>Convert between data types</td>
<td>float float(arg)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>float</td>
<td>convert arg to float type</td>
<td>double double(arg)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>double</td>
<td>convert arg to double type</td>
<td>decfloat decfloat(arg)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Name</td>
<td>Description</td>
<td>Syntax</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>------</td>
<td>-------------</td>
<td>--------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>fixed</td>
<td>convert arg to fixed type</td>
<td>fixed fixed(arg, int, int)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>string</td>
<td>convert arg to string type</td>
<td>string string(arg)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>date</td>
<td>convert arg to date type daydate</td>
<td>daydate(string arg), daydate daydate(fixed arg)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**String Functions**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Function</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Syntax</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>charpos</td>
<td>returns the one-based position of the nth character in a string. The string is interpreted as using a UTF-8 character encoding</td>
<td>charpos(string, int)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>chars</td>
<td>returns the number of characters in a UTF-8 string. In a CESU-8 encoded string this function returns the number of 16-bit words utilized by the string, just the same as if the string is encoded using UTF-16.</td>
<td>chars(string)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>strlen</td>
<td>returns the length of a string in bytes, as an integer number</td>
<td>int strlen(string)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>midstr</td>
<td>returns a part of the string starting at arg2. arg3 bytes long. arg2 is counted from 1 (not 0)</td>
<td>string midstr(string, int, int)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>leftstr</td>
<td>returns arg2 bytes from the left of the arg1. If arg1 is shorter than the value of arg2, the complete string will be returned.</td>
<td>string leftstr(string, int)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>rightstr</td>
<td>returns arg2 bytes from the right of the arg1. If arg1 is shorter than the value of arg2, the complete string will be returned.</td>
<td>string rightstr(string, int)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>instr</td>
<td>returns the position of the first occurrence of the second string within the first string (&gt;= 1) or 0, if the second string is not contained in the first.</td>
<td>int instr(string, string)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>hextoraw</td>
<td>converts a hexadecimal representation of bytes to a string of bytes. The hexadecimal string may contain 0-9, upper or lowercase a-f and no spaces between the two digits of a byte; spaces between bytes are allowed.</td>
<td>string hextoraw(string)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>rawtohex</td>
<td>converts a string of bytes to its hexadecimal representation. The output will contain only 0-9 and (upper case) A-F, no spaces and is twice as many bytes as the original string.</td>
<td>string rawtohex(string)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Name</td>
<td>Description</td>
<td>Syntax</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>------</td>
<td>-------------</td>
<td>--------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ltrim</td>
<td>removes a whitespace prefix from a string. The Whitespace characters may be specified in an optional argument. This function operates on raw bytes of the UTF8-string and has no knowledge of multi byte codes (you may not specify multi byte whitespace characters).</td>
<td>• string ltrim(string) • string ltrim(string, string)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>rtrim</td>
<td>removes trailing whitespace from a string. The Whitespace characters may be specified in an optional argument. This function operates on raw bytes of the UTF8-string and has no knowledge of multi byte codes (you may not specify multi byte whitespace characters).</td>
<td>• string rtrim(string) • string rtrim(string, string)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>trim</td>
<td>removes whitespace from the beginning and end of a string. The following statements are functionally: • trim(s) = ltrim(rtrim(s)) • trim(s1, s2) = ltrim(rtrim(s1, s2), s2)</td>
<td>• string trim(string) • string trim(string, string)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>lpad</td>
<td>adds whitespace to the left of a string. A second string argument specifies the whitespace which will be added repeatedly until the string has reached the intended length. If no second string argument is specified, chr(32) (&quot; &quot;) will be added.</td>
<td>• string lpad(string, int) • string lpad(string, int, string)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>rpad</td>
<td>adds whitespace to the end of a string. A second string argument specifies the whitespace which will be added repeatedly until the string has reached the intended length. If no second string argument is specified, chr(32) (&quot; &quot;) will be added.</td>
<td>• string rpad(string, int) • string rpad(string, int, string)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Mathematical Functions**
The math functions described here generally operate on floating point values; their inputs will automatically convert to double, the output will also be a double.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Syntax</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>double log(double)</td>
<td>These functions have the same functionality as in the C programming language.</td>
<td>int sign(double), etc.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>double exp(double)</td>
<td></td>
<td>int sign(date)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>double log10(double)</td>
<td></td>
<td>int sign(time)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>double sin(double)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>double cos(double)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>double tan(double)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>double asin(double)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>double acos(double)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>double atan(double)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>double sinh(double)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>double cosh(double)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>double floor(double)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>double ceil(double)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sign</td>
<td>sign returns -1, 0 or 1 depending on the sign of its argument. Sign is implemented for all numeric types, date, and time.</td>
<td>int sign(double), etc.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>int sign(date)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>int sign(time)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>abs</td>
<td>Abs returns arg, if arg is positive or zero, -arg else. Abs is implemented for all numeric types and time.</td>
<td>int abs(int).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>double abs(double)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>decfloat abs(decfloat)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>time abs(time)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Date Functions**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Functions operating on date or time data</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>utctolocal</td>
<td>interpret datearg (a date, without timezone) as utc and convert it to the timezone named by timezonearg (a string)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>localtoutc</td>
<td>convert the local datetime datearg to the timezone specified by the string timezonearg, return as a date</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>weekday</td>
<td>returns the weekday as an integer in the range 0..6, 0 is Monday.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>now</td>
<td>returns the current date and time (localtime of the server timezone) as date</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>daysbetween</td>
<td>returns the number of days (integer) between date1 and date2. This is an alternative to date2 - date1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Further Functions**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Syntax</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>if</td>
<td>return arg2 if intarg is considered true (not equal to zero), else return arg3. Currently, no shortcut evaluation is implemented, meaning that both arg2 and arg3 are evaluated in any case. This means you cannot use if to avoid a divide by zero error which has the side effect of terminating expression evaluation when it occurs.</td>
<td>if(intarg, arg2, arg3)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Name</td>
<td>Description</td>
<td>Syntax</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>------</td>
<td>-------------</td>
<td>--------</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| case | return value1 if arg1 == cmp1, value2 if arg1 == cmp2 etc, default if there no match | • case(arg1, default)  
• case(arg1, cmp1, value1, cmp2, value2, ..., default) |
| isnull | return 1 (= true), if arg1 is set to null and null checking is on during evaluator run | isnull(arg1) |
| rownum | returns the number of the row in the currently scanned table structure. The first row has number 0 | rownum() |

1 Due to calendar variations with dates earlier that 1582, the use of the `date` data type is deprecated; you should use the `daydate` data type instead.

Note

date is based on the proleptic Gregorian calendar. daydate is based on the Gregorian calendar which is also the calendar used by SAP HANA SQL.

2 These Calculation Engine string functions operate using single byte characters. To use these functions with multi-byte character strings please see section: Using String Functions with Multi-byte Character Encoding below. Note, this limitation does not exist for the SQL functions of the SAP HANA database which support Unicode encoded strings natively.

### 10.2.5.1 Using String Functions with Multi-byte Character Encoding

To allow the use of the string functions of Calculation Engine with multi-byte character encoding you can use the `charpos` and `chars` (see table above for syntax of these commands) functions. An example of this usage for the single byte character function `midstr` follows below:-

\[
\text{midstr(<input\_string>, charpos(<input\_string>, 32), 1)}
\]

### 10.2.6 CE_AGGREGATION

Syntax:

\[
\text{CE\_AGGREGATION (<var\_table>, <aggregate\_list> [, <group\_columns>]));}
\]

Syntax elements:

\[
<var\_table> ::= :<identifier>
\]

A variable of type table containing the data that should be aggregated.
CE_AGGREGATION cannot handle tables directly as input.

\[ \text{aggregate_list} ::= \left[ \text{aggregate_exp}[\{, \text{aggregate_exp}\}] \right] \]

Specifies a list of aggregates. For example, \([\text{SUM} \text{\("A")} \,, \text{MAX} \text{\("B")}]\) specifies that in the result, column "A" has to be aggregated using the SQL aggregate SUM and for column B, the maximum value should be given.

\[ \text{aggregate_exp} ::= \text{aggregate_func}\left(\text{aggregate_column}[\text{AS column_alias}]\right) \]

Specifies the required aggregation expression.

\[ \text{aggregate_func} ::= \text{COUNT} | \text{SUM} | \text{MIN} | \text{MAX} \]

Specifies the aggregation function to use. Supported aggregation functions are:

- \text{count("column")}
- \text{sum("column")}
- \text{min("column")}
- \text{max("column")}
- \text{use \text{sum("column")} / \text{count("column")} to compute the average}

\[ \text{aggregate_column} ::= \text{string_literal} \]

The identifier for the aggregation column.

\[ \text{column_alias} ::= \text{string_literal} \]

Specifies an alias for the aggregate column.

\[ \text{group_column_name} ::= \text{identifier} \]

Specifies an optional list of group-by attributes. For instance, \([\text{"C"}]\) specifies that the output should be grouped by column C. Note that the resulting schema has a column named C in which every attribute value from the input table appears exactly once. If this list is absent the entire input table will be treated as a single group, and the aggregate function is applied to all tuples of the table.

\[ \text{group_columns} ::= \left[ \text{group_column_name}[\{, \text{group_column_name}\}] \right] \]

Specifies the name of the column attribute for the results to be grouped by.

\[ \text{CE_AGGREGATION implicitly defines a projection: All columns that are not in the list of aggregates, or in the group-by list, are not part of the result.} \]

Description:

Groups the input and computes aggregates for each group.
The result schema is derived from the list of aggregates, followed by the group-by attributes. The order of the returned columns is defined by the order of columns defined in these lists. The attribute names are:

- For the aggregates, the default is the name of the attribute that is aggregated.
- For instance, in the example above \([\text{SUM}("A"), \text{MAX}("B") ]\), the first column is called A and the second is B.
- The attributes can be renamed if the default is not appropriate.
- For the group-by attributes, the attribute names are unchanged. They cannot be renamed using `CE_AGGREGATION`.

**i** Note

Note that `count(*)` can be achieved by doing an aggregation on any integer column; if no group-by attributes are provided, this counts all non-null values.

### 10.2.7 CE_UNION_ALL

**Syntax:**

```
CE_UNION_ALL (<var_table1>, :var_table2)
```

**Syntax elements:**

```
<var_table1> ::= :<identifier>
<var_table2> ::= :<identifier>
```

Specifies the table variables to be used to form the union.

**Description:**

The `CE_UNION_ALL` function is semantically equivalent to `SQL UNION ALL` statement. It computes the union of two tables which need to have identical schemas. The `CE_UNION_ALL` function preserves duplicates, so the result is a table which contains all the rows from both input tables.

### 10.3 Special Operators

In this section we discuss operators that have no immediate counterpart in SQL.
### 10.3.1 CE_VERTICAL_UNION

**Syntax:**

```
CE_VERTICAL_UNION(<var_table>, <projection_list> [{,<var_table>, <projection_list>}...])
```

**Syntax elements:**

- `<var_table>` ::= `:<identifier>`
  
  Specifies a table variable containing a column for the union.

- `<projection_list>` ::= `['<attrib_name>[,{, <attrib_name>}...] ']'`
  
  Specifies a list of attributes that should be in the resulting table. The list must at least have one element. The attributes can be renamed using the SQL keyword `AS`.

**Description:**

For each input table variable the specified columns are concatenated. Optionally columns can be renamed. All input tables must have the same cardinality.

**Caution**

The vertical union is sensitive to the order of its input. SQL statements and many calculation engine plan operators may reorder their input or return their result in different orders across starts. This can lead to unexpected results.

### 10.3.2 CE_CONVERSION

**Syntax:**

```
CE_CONVERSION(<var_table>, <conversion_params>, [<rename_clause>])
```

**Syntax elements:**

- `<var_table>` ::= `:<identifier>`
  
  Specifies a table variable to be used for the conversion.

- `<conversion_params>` ::= `['<key_val_pair>[,{, <key_val_pair>}...] ']'`
  
  Specifies the parameters for the conversion. The `CE_CONVERSION` operator is highly configurable via a list of key-value pairs. For the exact conversion parameters permissible, see the Conversion parameters table.

- `<key_val_pair>` ::= `<key> = <value>`
Specify the key and value pair for the parameter setting.

\[<key> ::= <identifier>\]

Specifies the parameter key name.

\[<value> ::= <string_literal>\]

Specifies the parameter value.

\[<rename_clause> ::= <rename_att>[\{,<rename_att>\}]\]

Specifies new names for the result columns.

\[<rename_att> ::= <convert_att> \text{ AS } <new_param_name>\]

\[<convert_att> ::= <identifier>\]

\[<new_param_name> ::= <identifier>\]

Specifies the new name for a result column.

**Description:**

Applies a unit conversion to input table \(<var_table>\) and returns the converted values. Result columns can optionally be renamed. The following syntax depicts valid combinations. Supported keys with their allowed domain of values are:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Key</th>
<th>Values</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Mandatory</th>
<th>Default</th>
<th>Documentation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>family</td>
<td>‘currency’</td>
<td>key</td>
<td>Y</td>
<td>none</td>
<td>The family of the conversion to be used.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>method</td>
<td>‘ERP’</td>
<td>key</td>
<td>Y</td>
<td>none</td>
<td>The conversion method.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>error_handling</td>
<td>‘fail on error’, ‘set to null’, ‘keep unconverted’</td>
<td>key</td>
<td>N</td>
<td>‘fail on error’</td>
<td>The reaction if a rate could not be determined for a row.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>source_unit</td>
<td>Any</td>
<td>Constant</td>
<td>N</td>
<td>None</td>
<td>The default source unit for any kind of conversion.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>target_unit</td>
<td>Any</td>
<td>Constant</td>
<td>N</td>
<td>None</td>
<td>The default target unit for any kind of conversion.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Key</td>
<td>Values</td>
<td>Type</td>
<td>Mandatory</td>
<td>Default</td>
<td>Documentation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------------------------</td>
<td>-----------------------------</td>
<td>-----------------</td>
<td>-----------</td>
<td>---------</td>
<td>-------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>'reference_date'</td>
<td>Any</td>
<td>Constant</td>
<td>N</td>
<td>None</td>
<td>The default reference date for any kind of conversion.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>'source_unit_column'</td>
<td>column in input table</td>
<td>column name</td>
<td>N</td>
<td>None</td>
<td>The name of the column containing the source unit in the input table.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>'target_unit_column'</td>
<td>column in input table</td>
<td>column name</td>
<td>N</td>
<td>None</td>
<td>The name of the column containing the target unit in the input table.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>'reference_date_column'</td>
<td>column in input table</td>
<td>column name</td>
<td>N</td>
<td>None</td>
<td>The default reference date for any kind of conversion.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>'output_unit_column'</td>
<td>Any</td>
<td>column name</td>
<td>N</td>
<td>&quot;OUTPUT_UNIT&quot;</td>
<td>The name of the column containing the target unit in the output table.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

For ERP conversion specifically:

Table 28:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Key</th>
<th>Values</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Mandatory</th>
<th>Default</th>
<th>Documentation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>'client'</td>
<td>Any</td>
<td>Constant</td>
<td></td>
<td>None</td>
<td>The client as stored in the tables.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>'conversion_type'</td>
<td>Any</td>
<td>Constant</td>
<td></td>
<td>'M'</td>
<td>The conversion type as stored in the tables.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>'schema'</td>
<td>Any</td>
<td>schema name</td>
<td></td>
<td>current schema</td>
<td>The default schema in which the conversion tables should be looked-up.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### 10.3.3 TRACE

**Syntax:**

```plaintext
TRACE(<var_input>)
```

**Syntax elements:**

```plaintext
<var_input> ::= <identifier>
```

Identifies the SQLScript variable to be traced.
Description:

The TRACE operator is used to debug SQLScript procedures. It traces the tabular data passed as its argument into a local temporary table and returns its input unmodified. The names of the temporary tables can be retrieved from the `SYS.SQLSCRIPT_TRACE` monitoring view. See SQLSCRIPT_TRACE below.

Example:

You trace the content of variable `input` to a local temporary table.

```sql
out = TRACE(:input);
```

Note

This operator should not be used in production code as it will cause significant runtime overhead. Additionally, the naming conventions used to store the tracing information may change. Thus, this operator should only be used during development for debugging purposes.

Related Information

SQLSCRIPT_TRACE
11 Procedure and Function Headers

To eliminate the dependency of having a procedure or a function that already exist when you want to create a new procedure consuming them, you can use headers in their place.

When creating a procedure, all nested procedures that belong to that procedure must exist beforehand. If procedure $P_1$ calls $P_2$ internally, then $P_2$ must have been created earlier than $P_1$. Otherwise, $P_1$ creation fails with the error message, “$P_2$ does not exist”. With large application logic and no export or delivery unit available, it can be difficult to determine the order in which the objects need to be created.

To avoid this kind of dependency problem, SAP introduces **headers**. **Headers** allow you to create a minimum set of metadata information that contains only the interface of the procedure or function.

You create a header for a procedure by using the **HEADER ONLY** keyword, as in the following example:

```
CREATE PROCEDURE <proc_name> [(<parameter_clause>)] AS HEADER ONLY;
```

With this statement you are creating a procedure $<proc_name>$ with the given signature $<parameter_clause>$. The procedure $<proc_name>$ has no body definition and thus has no dependent base objects. Container properties (for example, security mode, default_schema, and so on) cannot be defined with the header definition. These are included in the body definition.

The following statement creates the procedure $TEST_PROC$ with a scalar input $INVAR$ and a tabular output $OUTTAB$:

```
CREATE PROCEDURE TEST_PROC (IN INVAR NVARCHAR(10), OUT OUTTAB TABLE(no INT)) AS HEADER ONLY
```

You can create a function header similarly.

```
CREATE FUNCTION <func_name> [(<parameter_clause>)] RETURNS <return_type> AS HEADER ONLY
```

By checking the $is_header_only$ field in the system view **PROCEDURE**, you can verify that a procedure only header is defined.

```
SELECT procedure_name, is_header_only from SYS.PROCEDURES
```

If you want to check for functions, then you need to look into the system view **FUNCTIONS**.

Once a header of a procedure or function is defined, other procedures or functions can refer to it in their procedure body. Procedures containing these headers can be compiled as shown in the following example:

```
CREATE PROCEDURE OUTERPROC (OUT OUTTAB TABLE (NO INT)) LANGUAGE SQLSCRIPT AS BEGIN
    DECLARE s INT;
    s = 1;
    CALL TEST_PROC (:s, outtab);
END;
```
As long as the procedure and/or the function contain only a header definition, they cannot be executed. Furthermore, all procedures and functions that use this procedure or function containing headers cannot be executed because they are all invalid.

To change this and to make a valid procedure or function from the header definition, you must replace the header by the full container definition. Use the ALTER statement to replace the header definition of a procedure, as follows:

```
ALTER PROCEDURE <proc_name> [(<parameter_clause>)] [LANGUAGE <lang>] [SQL SECURITY <mode>] [DEFAULT SCHEMA <default_schema_name>] [READS SQL DATA] AS
  <procedure_body>
END
```

For a function header, the task is similar, as shown in the following example:

```
ALTER FUNCTION <func_name> RETURNS <return_type> [LANGUAGE <lang>] [SQL SECURITY <mode>] [DEFAULT SCHEMA <default_schema_name>] AS
BEGIN
  <function_body>
END
```

For example, if you want to replace the header definition of TEST_PROC that was defined already, then the ALTER statement might look as follows:

```
ALTER PROCEDURE TEST_PROC (IN INVAR NVARCHAR(10), OUT OUTTAB TABLE(no INT))
  LANGUAGE SQLSCRIPT SQL SECURITY INVOKER READS SQL DATA
AS
BEGIN
  DECLARE tvar TABLE (no INT, name nvarchar(10));
  tvar = SELECT * FROM TAB WHERE name = :invar;
  outtab = SELECT no FROM :tvar;
END
```

You cannot change the signature with the ALTER statement. If the name of the procedure or the function or the input and output variables do not match, you will receive an error.

**Note**

The ALTER PROCEDURE and the ALTER FUNCTION statements are supported only for a procedure or a function respectively, that contain a header definition.
SQLScript supports the spatial data type `ST_GEOMETRY` and SQL spatial functions to access and manipulate spatial data. In addition SQLScript also supports the objective style function calls, which are needed for some SQL spatial functions.

The next example illustrates a small scenario of using spatial data type and function in SQLScript.

The function `get_distance` calculates the distance between the two given parameters `<first>` and `<second>` of type `ST_GEOMETRY` by using the spatial function `ST_DISTANCE`.

Note the `:` in front of the variable `<first>`. This needed because you are reading from the variable.

The function `get_distance` itself is called by the procedure `nested_call`. The procedure returns the distance and the text representation of the `ST_GEOMETRY` variable `<first>`.

```sql
CREATE FUNCTION get_distance( IN first ST_GEOMETRY, IN second ST_GEOMETRY )
RETURNS distance
double
AS
BEGIN
    distance = :first.st_distance(:second);
END;
CREATE PROCEDURE nested_call(   IN first ST_GEOMETRY,
                                IN second ST_GEOMETRY,
                                OUT distance  double,
                                OUT res3 CLOB   )
AS
BEGIN
    Distance = get_distance (:first, :second);
    res3 = :first.st_astext();
END;
```

The procedure call

```sql
CALL nested_call(   first    => st_geomfromtext('Point(7 48)'),
                  second   => st_geomfromtext('Point(2 55)'),
                  distance => ?,
                  res3     => ?);
```

will then return the following result:

```
Out(1)               Out(2)
-------------------------------
8,602325267042627    POINT(7 48)
```

Note that the optional SRID (Spatial reference Identifier) parameter in SQL spatial functions is mandatory if the function is used within SQLScript. If you not specify the SRID you will receive an error as demonstrated with the function `ST_GEOMFROMTEXT` in the following example. Here SRID 0 is used which specifies the default spatial reference system.

```sql
DO
BEGIN
```
DECLARE arr ST_GEOMETRY ARRAY;
DECLARE line1 ST_GEOMETRY = ST_GEOMFROMTEXT('LINESTRING(1 1, 2 2, 5 5)', 0);
DECLARE line2 ST_GEOMETRY = ST_GEOMFROMTEXT('LINESTRING(1 1, 3 3, 5 5)', 0);
arr[1] = :line1;
arr[2] = :line2;
tmp2 = UNNEST(:arr) AS (A);
select A from :tmp2;
END;

If you do not use the same SRID for the `ST_GEOMETRY` variables `line1` and `line2` latest the `UNNEST` will throw an error because it is not allowed that the values in one column have different SRID.

Besides this there is a consistency check for output table variables to ensure that all elements of a spatial column have the same SRID.

Note that the following functions are not currently not supported in SQLScript:

- `ST_CLUSTERID`
- `ST_CLUSTERCENTEROID`
- `ST_CLUSTERENVELOPE`
- `ST_CLUSTERCONVEXHULL`
- `ST_AsSVG`

The construction of objects with the `NEW` keyword is also not supported in SQLScript. Instead you can use `ST_GEOMFROMTEXT('POINT(1 1)', srid)`.

Please refer to the “SAP HANA Spatial Reference” available from the SAP HANA platform page for having detailed information about the SQL spatial functions and their usage.
13 System Variables

System variables are built-in variables in SQLScript that provide you with information about the current context.

13.1 ::CURRENT_OBJECT_NAME and ::CURRENT_OBJECT_SCHEMA

To identify the name of the current running procedure or function you can use the following two system variables:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Variable</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>::CURRENT_OBJECT_NAME</td>
<td>Returns the name of the current procedure or function</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>::CURRENT_OBJECT_SCHEMA</td>
<td>Returns the name of the schema of current procedure or function</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Both return a string of type NVARCHAR(256).

The following example illustrates the usage of the system variables.

```sql
CREATE FUNCTION RETURN_NAME ()
RETURNS name nvarchar(256),
        schema_name nvarchar(256)
AS
BEGIN
    name        = ::CURRENT_OBJECT_NAME;
    schema_name = ::CURRENT_OBJECT_SCHEMA;
END;
```

By calling that function, e.g.

```sql
SELECT RETURN_NAME().schema_name, RETURN_NAME().name from dummy
```

the result of that function is then the `name` and the `schema_name` of the function:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>SCHEMA_NAME</th>
<th>NAME</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MY_SCHEMA</td>
<td>RETURN_NAME</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The next example shows that you can also pass the two system variables as arguments to procedure or function call.

```sql
CREATE FUNCTION GET_FULL_QUALIFIED_NAME (schema_name nvarchar(256), name nvarchar(256))
RETURNS fullname nvarchar(256)
AS
BEGIN
    fullname = schema_name || '.' || name ;
```

```sql
```
CREATE PROCEDURE MAIN_PROC (IN INPUT_VALUE INTEGER) AS BEGIN

DECLARE full_qualified_name NVARCHAR(256);
DECLARE error_text NVARCHAR(256);
full_qualified_name = get_full_qualified_name (::CURRENT_OBJECT_SCHEMA, ::CURRENT_OBJECT_NAME);

IF :input_value > 1 OR :input_value < 0 THEN
  SIGNAL SQL_ERROR_CODE 10000 SET MESSAGE_TEXT = 'ERROR IN ' || :full_qualified_name || ': invalid input value ';
END IF;
END;

Note
Note that in anonymous blocks the value of both system variables is NULL.

The two system variable will always return the schema name and the name of the procedure or function. Creating a synonym on top of the procedure or function and calling it with the synonym will still return the original name as shown in the next example.

We create a synonym on the RETURN_NAME function from above and will query it with the synonym:

CREATE SYNONYM SYM_FOR_FUNCTION FOR RETURN_NAME;
SELECT SYNONYM_FOR_FUNCTION().schema_name, SYNONYM_FOR_FUNCTION().name FROM dummy;

The result is the following:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>SCHEMA_NAME</th>
<th>NAME</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MY_SCHEMA</td>
<td>RETURN_NAME</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

13.2 ::ROWCOUNT

The System Variable ::ROWCOUNT stores the number of updated row counts of the previously executed DML statement. There is no accumulation of all previously executed DML statements.

The next examples shows you how you can use ::ROWCOUNT in a procedure. Consider we have the following table T:

CREATE TABLE T (NUM INT, VAL INT);
INSERT INTO T VALUES (1, 1);
INSERT INTO T VALUES (2, 2);
INSERT INTO T VALUES (1, 2);

Now we want to update table T and want to return the number of updated rows:

CREATE PROCEDURE PROC_UPDATE (OUT updated_rows INT) AS BEGIN
  UPDATE T SET VAL = VAL + 1 WHERE VAL = 2;
  updated_rows = ::ROWCOUNT;
END;
By calling the procedure with

```
CALL PROC_UPDATE (updated_rows => ?);
```

We get the following result back:

```
UPDATED_ROWS
-------------------------
2
```

In the next example we change the procedure by having two update statements and in the end we again get the row count:

```
ALTER PROCEDURE PROC_UPDATE (OUT updated_rows INT) AS
BEGIN
  UPDATE T SET VAL = VAL + 1 WHERE VAL = 3;
  UPDATE T SET VAL = VAL + 1 WHERE VAL = 1;
  updated_rows = ::ROWCOUNT;
END;
```

By calling the procedure you will see that the number of updated rows is now 1. That is because the last update statements only updated one row.

```
UPDATED_ROWS
-------------------------
1
```

If you now want to have the number of all updated rows you have to retrieve the row count information after each update statement and accumulate them:

```
ALTER PROCEDURE PROC_UPDATE (OUT updated_rows INT) AS
BEGIN
  UPDATE T SET VAL = VAL + 1 WHERE VAL = 4;
  updated_rows = ::ROWCOUNT;
  UPDATE T SET VAL = VAL + 1 WHERE VAL = 2;
  updated_rows = :updated_rows + ::ROWCOUNT;
END;
```

By now calling this procedure again the number of updated row is now 3:

```
UPDATED_ROWS
-------------------------
3
```
13.3  ::CURRENT_LINE_NUMBER

SQLScript procedures, functions and triggers can return the line number of the current statement via ::CURRENT_LINE_NUMBER.

Syntax

::CURRENT_LINE_NUMBER

Example

**Sample Code**

```sql
1  create procedure proc_inner(out o int) as
2  begin
3    o = ::CURRENT_LINE_NUMBER;
4  end;
```

**Sample Code**

```sql
1  create procedure proc_outer as
2  begin
3    declare a int;
4    call proc_inner(a);
5    select :a, ::CURRENT_LINE_NUMBER from dummy;
6  end;
7  call proc_outer;
8  -- Returns [3, 5]
```

**Sample Code**

```sql
1  do begin
2    declare a int = ::CURRENT_LINE_NUMBER;
3    select :a, ::CURRENT_LINE_NUMBER + 1 from dummy;
4  end;
5  -- Returns [2, 3 + 1]
```
14 Built-In Libraries

This section provides information about built-in libraries in SQLScript.

14.1 Built-in Library SQLSCRIPT_SYNC

In some scenarios, you may need to let certain processes wait for a while (for example, when executing repetitive tasks). If you implement such waiting manually, that leads to “busy waiting” and the CPU performs unnecessary work during the waiting time. To avoid this, SQLScript offers a built-in library SYS.SQLSCRIPT_SYNC containing the procedures SLEEP_SECONDS and WAKEP_CONNECTION.

Procedure SLEEP_SECONDS

This procedure puts the current process on hold. It has one input parameter of type DOUBLE which specifies the waiting time in seconds. The maximum precision is one millisecond (0.001), however the real waiting time may be slightly longer (about 1-2 ms) than the given time.

- **Note**
  - If you pass 0 or NULL to SLEEP_SECONDS, SQLScript executor will do nothing (also no log will be written).
  - If you pass a negative number, you get an error.

Procedure WAKEUP_CONNECTION

This procedure resumes a waiting process. It has one input parameter of type INTEGER which specifies the ID of a waiting connection. If this connection is waiting because the procedure SLEEP_SECONDS has been called, the sleep is terminated and the process continues. If the given connection does not exist or is not waiting because of SLEEP_SECONDS, an error is raised.

If the user calling WAKEUP_CONNECTION is not a session admin and is different from the user of the waiting connection, an error is raised as well.

- **Note**
  - The waiting process is also terminated, if the session is canceled (with ALTER SYSTEM CANCEL SESSION or ALTER SYSTEM DISCONNECT SESSION).
- A session admin can wake up any sleeping connection.
- The sleeping process is listed in the monitoring view `M_SERVICE_THREADS`. Its `LOCK_WAIT_NAME` starts with 'SQLSCRIPT_WAIT'.

**Limitations**

The library cannot be used in functions (neither in scalar, nor in tabular ones) and in calculation views.

**Examples**

### Sample Code

**Monitor**

```sql
CREATE PROCEDURE MONITOR AS
BEGIN
  USING SQLSCRIPT_SYNC AS SYNC;
  WHILE 1 = 1 DO
    IF RECORD_COUNT(OBSERVED_TABLE) > 100000 THEN
      INSERT INTO LOG_TABLE VALUES (CURRENT_TIMESTAMP, 'Table size exceeds 100000 records');
    END IF;
    CALL SYNC:SLEEP_SECONDS(300);
  END WHILE;
END
```

### Sample Code

**Resume all sleeping processes**

```sql
CREATE PROCEDURE RESUME_ALL AS
BEGIN
  USING SQLSCRIPT_SYNC AS SYNC;
  DECLARE CURSOR WAITING_CONNECTIONS FOR SELECT CONNECTION_ID FROM M_SERVICE_THREADS
  WHERE LOCK_WAIT_NAME LIKE 'SQLSCRIPT_WAIT%';
  FOR C AS WAITING_CONNECTIONS DO
    CALL SYNC:WAKEUP_CONNECTION(C.CONNECTION_ID);
  END FOR;
END
```
15 Query Parameterization:  
BIND_AS_PARAMETER and
BIND_AS_VALUE

All scalar variables used in queries of procedures, functions or anonymous blocks, are represented either as query parameters, or as constant values during query compilation. Which option shall be chosen is a decision of the optimizer.

Example

The following procedure uses two scalar variables (var1 and var2) in the WHERE-clause of a nested query.

```sql
CREATE PROCEDURE PROC (IN var1 INT, IN var2 INT, OUT tab mytab)
AS
BEGIN
  tab = SELECT * FROM MYTAB WHERE MYCOL >:var1
      OR MYCOL =:var2;
END;
```

Calling the procedure by using query parameters in the callable statement

```sql
CALL PROC (var1=>?, var2=>?, mytab=>?)
```

will prepare the nested query of the table variable tab by using query parameters for the scalar parameters:

```sql
SELECT * FROM MYTAB WHERE MYCOL >? OR MYCOL =?
```

Before the query is executed, the parameter values will be bound to the query parameters.

Calling the procedure without query parameters and using constant values directly

```sql
CALL PROC (var1=>1, var2=>2, mytab=>?)
```

will lead to the following query string, which uses the parameter values directly:
The advantage of using query parameters is that the generated query plan cache entry can be used even if the values of the variables var1 and var2 change. A potential disadvantage is that there is a chance of not getting the most optimal query plan because optimizations using parameter values cannot be performed directly during compilation time. Using constant values will always lead to preparing a new query plan and therefore to different query plan cache entries for the different parameter values. This comes along with additional time spend for query preparation and potential cache flooding effects in fast-changing parameter value scenarios.

In order to control the parameterization behavior of scalar parameters explicitly, you can use the function BIND_AS_PARAMETER and BIND_AS_VALUE. The decision of the optimizer and the general configuration are overridden when you use these functions.

### Syntax

```sql
<br><bind_as_function> ::= BIND_AS_PARAMETER (<scalar_variable>) | BIND_AS_VALUE(<scalar_variable>)
```

Using BIND_AS_PARAMETER will always use a query parameter to represent a `<scalar_variable>` during query preparation.

Using BIND_AS_VALUE will always use a value to represent a `<scalar_variable>` during query preparation.

The following example represents the same procedure from above but now using the functions BIND_AS_PARAMETER and BIND_AS_VALUE instead of referring to the scalar parameters directly:

```sql
CREATE PROCEDURE PROC (IN var1 INT, IN var2 INT, OUT tab mytab) AS BEGIN tab = SELECT * FROM MYTAB WHERE MYCOL > BIND_AS_PARAMETER(:var1) OR MYCOL = BIND_AS_VALUE(:var2); END;
```

If you call the procedure again with

```sql
CALL PROC (var1=>?, var2=>?, mytab=>?)
```

and bind the values

```sql
1 for var1 and 2 for var2
```
the following query string will be prepared

```
Sample Code

SELECT * FROM MYTAB WHERE MYCOL >? OR MYCOL = 2;
```

The same query string will be prepared even if you call this procedure with constant values because the functions override the optimizer's decisions.

```
Sample Code

CALL PROC (var1=>1, var2=>2, mytab=>?)
```
16 Supportability

16.1 M_ACTIVE_PROCEDURES

The view M_ACTIVE_PROCEDURES monitors all internally executed statements starting from a procedure call. That also includes remotely executed statements.

M_ACTIVE_PROCEDURES is similar to M_ACTIVE_STATEMENTS but keeps the records of completed internal statements until the parent procedure finishes, and shows them in hierarchical order of nested level. The structure of M_ACTIVE_PROCEDURES looks as follows:

Table 29:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Column name</th>
<th>Data type</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PROCEDURE_HOST</td>
<td>VARCHAR(64)</td>
<td>Procedure Host</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PROCEDURE_PORT</td>
<td>INTEGER</td>
<td>Procedure Internal Port</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PROCEDURE_SCHEMA_NAME</td>
<td>NVARCHAR(256)</td>
<td>Schema name of the stored procedure</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PROCEDURE_NAME</td>
<td>NVARCHAR(256)</td>
<td>Name of the stored procedure</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PROCEDURE_CONNECTION_ID</td>
<td>INTEGER</td>
<td>Procedure connection ID</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PROCEDURE_TRANSACTION_ID</td>
<td>INTEGER</td>
<td>Procedure transaction ID</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STATEMENT_ID</td>
<td>VARCHAR(20)</td>
<td>Logical ID of the statement</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STATEMENT_STRING</td>
<td>NCLOB</td>
<td>SQL statement</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STATEMENT_PARAMETERS</td>
<td>NCLOB</td>
<td>Statement parameters</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STATEMENT_STATUS</td>
<td>VARCHAR(16)</td>
<td>Status of the statement:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>EXECUTING: statement is still running</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>COMPLETED: statement is completed</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>COMPILING: statement will be compiled</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>ABORTED: statement was aborted</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STATEMENT_EXECUTION_COUNT</td>
<td>INTEGER</td>
<td>Count of statement execution</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Column name</td>
<td>Data type</td>
<td>Description</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---------------------------</td>
<td>----------------</td>
<td>-----------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STATEMENT_DEPTH</td>
<td>INTEGER</td>
<td>Statement depth</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STATEMENT_COMPILE_TIME</td>
<td>BIGINT</td>
<td>Elapsed time for compiling statement (microseconds)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STATEMENT_EXECUTION_TIME</td>
<td>BIGINT</td>
<td>Elapsed time for executing statement (microseconds)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STATEMENT_START_TIME</td>
<td>TIMESTAMP</td>
<td>Statement start time</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STATEMENT_END_TIME</td>
<td>TIMESTAMP</td>
<td>Statement end time</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STATEMENT_CONNECTION_ID</td>
<td>INTEGER</td>
<td>Connection ID of the statement</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STATEMENT_TRANSACTION_ID</td>
<td>INTEGER</td>
<td>Transaction ID of the statement</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Among other things the M_ACTIVE_PROCEDURES is helpful for analyzing long running procedures and to determine their current status. You can run the following query from another session to find more about the status of a procedure, like MY_SCHEMA.MY_PROC in the example:

```
select * from M_ACTIVE_PROCEDURES where procedure_name = 'my_proc' and procedure_schema_name = 'my_schema';
```

There is also the INI-configuration `execution_monitoring_level` available to control the granularity of monitoring level:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>Disabling the feature</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Full information but no values for 'STATEMENT_PARAMETER'</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Default monitoring level, full information for the monitoring view</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Intermediate status of internal statements will be traced into indexserver trace.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

To prevent flooding of the memory with irrelevant data, the number of records is limited. If the record count exceeds the given threshold then the first record will be erased independent from its status. The limit can be adjust the INI-Parameter `execution_monitoring_limit`, e.g. `execution_monitoring_limit = 100000`.

Limitations:
- No triggers and functions are supported.
- Information other than EAPI layer is not monitored. (but might be included in the total compilation time or execution time)
As mentioned above, M_ACTIVE_PROCEDURES keeps the records of completed internal statements until the parent procedure finishes which is the default behavior. This behavior can be changed with the following two configuration parameters: `NUMBER_OF_CALLS_TO_RETAIN_AFTER_EXECUTION` and `RETENTION_PERIOD_FOR_SQLSCRIPT_CONTEXT`.

With `NUMBER_OF_CALLS_TO_RETAIN_AFTER_EXECUTION` you can specify how many calls retain after execution and `RETENTION_PERIOD_FOR_SQLSCRIPT_CONTEXT` defines how long the result should be kept in M_ACTIVE_PROCEDURES, unit is in seconds. The interaction of these two parameters are as follows:

- Both parameters are set: M_ACTIVE_PROCEDURES keeps the specified numbers of records for the specified amount of time
- Only `NUMBER_OF_CALLS_TO_RETAIN_AFTER_EXECUTION` is set: M_ACTIVE_PROCEDURES keeps the specified number for the default amount of time ( = 3600 seconds)
- Only `RETENTION_PERIOD_FOR_SQLSCRIPT_CONTEXT` is set: M_ACTIVE_PROCEDURES keeps the default number of records ( = 100) for the specified amount of time
- Nothing set: no records are kept.

**Note**

All configuration parameters needs to be defined under the `sqlscript` section

### 16.2 Query Export

The Query Export is an enhancement of the EXPORT statement. It allows exporting queries, that is database objects used in a query together with the query string and parameters. This query can be either standalone, or executed as a part of a SQLScript procedure.

#### 16.2.1 SQLScript Query Export

**Prerequisites**

In order to execute the query export as a developer you need an EXPORT system privilege.

**Procedure**

To export one or multiple queries of a procedure, use the following syntax:

```
EXPORT ALL AS <export_format> INTO <path> [WITH <export_option_list>] ON <sqlscript_location_list> FOR <procedure_call_statement>
```
With `<export_format>` you define whether the export should use a BINARY format or a CSV format.

```
<export_format> ::= BINARY | CSV
```

### Note
Currently the only format supported for SQLScript query export is CSV. If you choose BINARY, you get a warning message and the export is performed in CSV.

The server path where the export files are be stored is specified as `<path>`.

```
<path> ::= <string_literal>
```

For more information about `<export_option_list>`, see EXPORT in the SAP HANA SQL and System Views Reference on the SAP Help Portal.

Apart from SELECT statements, you can export the following statement types as well:

- Nested calls DMLs (INSERT, DELETE, ...)
- DDLs (CREATE TABLE, ...)
- Dynamic SQL (anything except EXPORT)

The information about the queries to be exported is defined by `<sqlscript_location_list>`.

```
<sqlscript_location_list> ::= <sqlscript_location> [{,<sqlscript_location_list>}]
```

```
<sqlscript_location> ::= ([<procedure_name>] LINE <line_number> [COLUMN <column_number>] [ PASS (<pass_number> | ALL) ])
```

```
<procedure_name> ::= [<schema_name>.]<identifier>
```

```
<line_number> ::= <unsigned_integer>
```

```
<column_number> ::= <unsigned_integer>
```

```
<pass_number> ::= <unsigned_integer>
```

With the `<sqlscript_location_list>` you can define in a comma-separated list several queries that you want to export. For each query you have to specify the name of the procedure with `<procedure_name>` to indicate where the query is located. `<procedure_name>` can be omitted if it is the same procedure as the procedure in `<procedure_call_statement>`.

You also need to specify the line information, `<line_number>`, and the column information, `<column_number>`. The line number must correspond to the first line of the statement. If the column number is omitted, all statements (usually there is just one) on this line are exported. Otherwise the column must match the first character of the statement.

The line and column information is usually contained in the comments of the queries generated by SQLScript and can be taken over from there. For example, the monitoring view M_ACTIVE_PROCEDURES or the statement statistic in PlanViz shows the executed queries together with the comment.

Consider the following two procedures:

```sql
1 CREATE PROCEDURE proc_one (...)  
2 AS  
3 BEGIN  
...  
15 tab = SELECT * FROM :t;  
...  
30 CALL proc_two (...);  
...  
98 END;
```
If you want to export both queries of table variables tab_temp, then the <sqlscript_location> looks as follows:

```sql
BEGIN 
    temp = SELECT * FROM :v; temp2 = SELECT * FROM :v2; 
END;
```

For the query of table variable temp we also specified the column number because there are two table variable assignments on one line and we only wanted to have the first query.

To export these queries, the export needs to execute the procedure call that triggers the execution of the procedure containing the queries. Therefore the procedure call has to be specified as well by using `<procedure_call_statement>`:

```sql
<procedure_call_statement> ::= CALL <procedure_name> (<param_list>)
```

For information on `<procedure_call_statement>` see CALL [page 31].

The export statement of the above given example is the following:

```sql
EXPORT ALL AS CSV INTO '/tmp' ON (proc_one LINE 15), (proc_two LINE 27 COLUMN 4) FOR CALL proc_one (...);
```

If you want to export a query that is executed multiple times, you can use `<pass_number>` to specify which execution should be exported. If `<pass_number>` is omitted, only the first execution of the query is exported. If you need to export multiple passes, but not all of them, you need to specify the same location multiple times with the corresponding pass numbers.

```sql
CREATE PROCEDURE MYSCHEMA.PROC_LOOP (...)
BEGIN 
    FOR i IN 1 .. 1000 DO
        temp = SELECT * FROM :v;
    END FOR;
END;
```

Given the above example, we want to export the query on line 34 but only the snapshot of the 2nd and 30th loop iteration. The export statement is then the following, considering that PROC_LOOP is a procedure call:

```sql
EXPORT ALL AS CSV INTO '/tmp' ON (myschema.proc_loop LINE 34 PASS 2), (myschema.proc_loop LINE 34 PASS 30) FOR CALL proc_loop (...);
```

If you want to export the snapshots of all iterations you need to use PASS ALL:

```sql
EXPORT ALL AS CSV INTO '/tmp' ON (myschema.proc_loop LINE 34 PASS ALL) FOR CALL proc_loop (...);
```

Overall the SQLScript Query Export creates one subdirectory for each exported query under the given path <path> with the following name pattern <schema_name>-<procedure_name>-<line_number>-
<column_number>-<pass_number >. For example the directories of the first above mentioned export statement would be the following:

```
|_ /tmp
|_ MYSCHHEMA-PROC_LOOP-34-10-2
  |_ Query.sql
  |_ index
  |_ export
|_ MYSCHHEMA-PROC_LOOP-34-10-30
  |_ Query.sql
  |_ index
  |_ export
```

The exported SQLScript query is stored in a file named Query.sql and all related base objects of that query are stored in the directories index and export, as it is done for a typical catalog export.

You can import the exported objects, including temporary tables and their data, with the IMPORT statement.

For more information about IMPORT, see IMPORT in the SAP HANA SQL and System Views Reference on the SAP Help Portal.

**Note**

Queries within a function are not supported and cannot be exported.

**Note**

Query export is not supported on distributed systems. Only single-node systems are supported.

### 16.3 Type and Length Check for Table Parameters

The derived table type of a tabular variable should always match the declared type of the corresponding variable, both for the type code as well as length or precision/scale information. This is particular important for signature variables as they can be considered the contract a caller will follow. The derived type code will be implicitly converted if this conversion is possible without loss in information (see SQL guide for further details on which data types conversion are supported).

If the derived type is larger (e.g. BIGINT) than the expected type (e.g. INTEGER) can this lead to errors as shown in the following example.

The procedure `PROC_TYPE_MISMATCH` has a defined tabular output variable `RESULT` with a single column of type VARCHAR with a length of 2. The derived type from the table variable assignment has a single column of type VARCHAR with a length of 10.

```sql
CREATE COLUMN TABLE  tab_vc10 (A VARCHAR(10));
INSERT INTO tab_vc10 VALUES ('ab');
INSERT INTO tab_vc10 VALUES ('ab');
CREATE PROCEDURE PROC_WITH_TYPE_MISMATCH (OUT result TABLE(A VARCHAR(2))) AS
BEGIN
  result = select A from tab_vc10;
END;
```
Calling this procedure will work fine as long as the difference in length does not matter e.g. calling this procedure from any SQL client will not cause an issues. However using the result for further processing can lead to an error as shown in the following example:

```
CREATE PROCEDURE PROC_WITH_TYPE_MISMATCH_CALLER() AS BEGIN
    CALL PROC_WITH_TYPE_MISMATCH (result);
    INSERT INTO tab_vc2 (select * from :result);
END
```

The procedure `PROC_WITH_TYPE_MISMATCH_CALLER` tries to insert the result of procedure `PROC_WITH_TYPE_MISMATCH` into the table `tab_vc2` which has a single column of type `VARCHAR` with a length of 2. In case the length of the values in the received result are longer than 2 characters this operation will throw an error: `inserted value to large`. Please note that the `INSERT` operation will run fine in case the length of the values in the received result will not exceed 2 characters.

To avoid such errors the configuration parameters `Typecheck_Procedure_Output_Var` and `Typecheck_Procedure_Input_Var` were introduced. These parameters are intended to expose differences between expected and derived type information. The default behavior of the parameters is to throw a warning in case of type mismatch. For example during the creation or call of procedure `PROC_WITH_TYPE_MISMATCH` the following warning will be thrown:

Declared type "VARCHAR(2)" of attribute "A" not same as assigned type "VARCHAR(10)"

The configuration parameters have three different levels to reveal differences between expected and derived types if the derived type is larger than the expected type:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Output</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>silent</td>
<td>--</td>
<td>Ignore potential type error</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>warn</td>
<td>general warning: Declared type &quot;VARCHAR(2)&quot; of attribute &quot;A&quot; not same as assigned type &quot;VARCHAR(10)&quot;</td>
<td>Print warning in case of type mismatch(default behavior)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>strict</td>
<td>return type mismatch: Declared type &quot;VARCHAR(2)&quot; of attribute &quot;A&quot; not same as assigned type &quot;VARCHAR(10)&quot;</td>
<td>Error in case of potential type error</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Note**
Both configuration parameters needs to be defined under the `sqlscript` section

### 16.4 SQLScript Debugger

With the SQLScript debugger you can investigate functional issues. The debugger is available in the SAP WebIDE for SAP HANA (WebIDE) and in ABAP in Eclipse (ADT Debugger). In the following we want to give you
an overview of the available functionality and also in which IDE it is supported. For a detailed description of how to use the SQLScript debugger, see the documentation of SAP WebIDE for SAP HANA and ABAP in Eclipse available at the SAP HANA Help Portal.

Table 32:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Feature</th>
<th>Procedures</th>
<th>Table Functions</th>
<th>Scalar Functions</th>
<th>Anonymous Blocks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Debugging</td>
<td>WebIDE</td>
<td>WebIDE</td>
<td>WebIDE^2</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ADT Debugger</td>
<td>ADT Debugger</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Breakpoints</td>
<td>WebIDE</td>
<td>WebIDE</td>
<td>WebIDE</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ADT Debugger</td>
<td>WebIDE</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Conditional Breakpoint</td>
<td>WebIDE</td>
<td>WebIDE</td>
<td>WebIDE</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Watchpoints</td>
<td>WebIDE</td>
<td>WebIDE</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Break on Error</td>
<td>WebIDE</td>
<td>WebIDE</td>
<td>WebIDE</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Save Table</td>
<td>WebIDE</td>
<td>WebIDE</td>
<td>WebIDE</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

16.4.1 Conditional Breakpoints

A conditional breakpoint can be used to break the debugger in the breakpoint-line only when certain conditions are met. This is especially useful when a Breakpoint is set within a loop.

Each breakpoint can have only one condition. The condition expressions can contain any SQL function. A condition must either contain an expression that results in true or false, or can contain a single variable or a complex expression without restrictions in the return type.

When setting a conditional breakpoint, the debugger will check all conditions for potential syntax errors. It checks for:

- syntax errors like missing brackets or misuse of operators
- unknown or wrong function calls
- unknown variables
- wrong return type (isTrue condition must return true or false)

At execution time the debugger will check and evaluate the conditions of the conditional breakpoints, but with the given variables and its values. If the value of a variable in a condition is not accessible and therefor the condition cannot be evaluated, the debugger will send a warning and will break for the breakpoint anyway.

---

1 NetWeaver 751, NetWeaver 765
2 Only works if the scalar function is assigned to a variable within a procedure or a table function that also has a breakpoint set - the user will get this information in a warning when setting a breakpoint
16.4.2 Watchpoints

Watchpoints give you the possibility to watch the values of variables or complex expressions and break the debugger if certain conditions are met. For each watchpoint an arbitrary number of conditions can be defined. The conditions can either contain an expression that results in true or false or contain a single variable or complex expression without restrictions in the return type.

When setting a watchpoint, the debugger will check all conditions for potential syntax errors. It checks for:

- syntax errors like missing brackets or misuse of operators
- unknown or wrong function calls

At execution time the debugger will check and evaluate the conditions of the watchpoints, but with the given variables and its values. A watchpoint will be skipped, if the value of a variable in a condition is not accessible. But in case the return type of the condition is wrong, the debugger will send a warning to the user and will break for the watchpoint anyway.

16.4.3 Break on Error

You can activate the Exception Mode to allow the Debugger to break if an error in the execution of a procedure or function occurs. User defined exceptions are also handled.

The debugger will stop in the line where the exception was thrown and allows access to the current value of all local variables, the call stack and a short information about the error. Afterwards the execution can be continued and you might step into the exception handler or further exceptions (e.g. on a call statement).
16.4.4 Save Table

Save tables allows you to store the result set of a table variable into persistent table in a predefined schema in a debugging session.

16.5 EXPLAIN PLAN FOR Call

Syntax

EXPLAIN PLAN [SET STATEMENT_NAME = <statement_name>] FOR <explain_plan_entry>

Syntax Elements

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Syntax Element</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>&lt;statement_name&gt; ::= &lt;string_literal&gt;</td>
<td>Specifies the name of a specific execution plan in the output table for a given SQL statement</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&lt;explain_plan_entry&gt;</td>
<td>Specifies the entry to explain</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&lt;explain_plan_entry&gt; ::=</td>
<td>&lt;plan_id&gt; specifies the identifier of the entry in the SQL plan cache to be explained. Refer to the M_SQL_PLAN_CACHE monitoring view to find the</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&lt;call_statement&gt;</td>
<td>SQL PLAN CACHE ENTRY &lt;plan_id&gt;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&lt;plan_id&gt; ::= &lt;integer_literal&gt;</td>
<td>&lt;call_statement&gt; specifies the procedure call to explain the plan for. For more information about subqueries, see the CALL statement.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Note

The EXPLAIN PLAN [SET STATEMENT_NAME = <statement_name>] FOR SQL PLAN CACHE ENTRY <plan_id> command can only be run by users with the OPTIMIZER_ADMIN privilege.

Description

EXPLAIN PLAN provides information about the compiled plan of a given procedure. It inserts each piece of information into a system global temporary table named EXPLAIN_CALL_PLANS. The result is visible only within the session where the EXPLAIN PLAN call is executed.
EXPLAIN PLAN generates the plan information by using the given SQLScript Engine Plan structure. It traverses the plan structure and records each information corresponding to the current SQLScript Engine Operator.

In the case of invoking another procedure inside of a procedure, EXPLAIN PLAN inserts the results of the invoked procedure (callee) under the invoke operator (caller) although the actual invoked procedure is a sub-plan which is not located under the invoke operator.

Another case is the `else` operator. EXPLAIN PLAN generates a dummy `else` operator to represent alternative operators in the condition operator.

Example

```sql
CREATE PROCEDURE proc_p1(a int) as
begin
    declare i int default 0;
    create table tab1 (attr1 int);
    if a > 0 then
        select 5 from dummy;
    else
        select 10 from dummy;
    end if;
    while i < 10 do
        insert into tab1 values (1);
        i := i + 1;
    end while;
    drop table tab1;
end;

EXPLAIN PLAN SET STATEMENT_NAME = 'test' FOR CALL proc_p1(1);
```

You can retrieve the result by selecting from the table `EXPLAIN_CALL_PLANS`.

```sql
SELECT * FROM EXPLAIN_CALL_PLANS WHERE STATEMENT_NAME = 'test';
```

EXPLAIN PLAN for select query deletes its temporary table by HDB client but in the case of EXPLAIN PLAN for call, it is not yet supported. To delete rows in the table, execute a delete query from `EXPLAIN_CALL_PLANS` table or close current session.

**Note**

Client integration is not available yet. You need to use the SQL statement above to retrieve the plan information.
17 Best Practices for Using SQLScript

So far this document has introduced the syntax and semantics of SQLScript. This knowledge is sufficient for mapping functional requirements to SQLScript procedures. However, besides functional correctness, non-functional characteristics of a program play an important role for user acceptance. For instance, one of the most important non-functional characteristics is performance.

The following optimizations all apply to statements in SQLScript. The optimizations presented here cover how dataflow exploits parallelism in the SAP HANA database.

- **Reduce Complexity of SQL Statements**: Break up a complex SQL statement into many simpler ones. This makes a SQLScript procedure easier to comprehend.
- **Identify Common Sub-Expressions**: If you split a complex query into logical sub queries it can help the optimizer to identify common sub expressions and to derive more efficient execution plans.
- **Multi-Level-Aggregation**: In the special case of multi-level aggregations, SQLScript can exploit results at a finer grouping for computing coarser aggregations and return the different granularities of groups in distinct table variables. This could save the client the effort of reexamining the query result.
- **Understand the Costs of Statements**: Employ the explain plan facility to investigate the performance impact of different SQL queries.
- **Exploit Underlying Engine**: SQLScript can exploit the specific capabilities of the OLAP- and JOIN-Engine by relying on views modeled appropriately.
- **Reduce Dependencies**: As SQLScript is translated into a dataflow graph, and independent paths in this graph can be executed in parallel, reducing dependencies enables better parallelism, and thus better performance.
- **Avoid Mixing Calculation Engine Plan Operators and SQL Queries**: Mixing calculation engine plan operators and SQL may lead to missed opportunities to apply optimizations as calculation engine plan operators and SQL statements are optimized independently.
- **Avoid Using Cursors**: Check if use of cursors can be replaced by (a flow of) SQL statements for better opportunities for optimization and exploiting parallel execution.
- **Avoid Using Dynamic SQL**: Executing dynamic SQL is slow because compile time checks and query optimization must be done for every invocation of the procedure. Another related problem is security because constructing SQL statements without proper checks of the variables used may harm security.

17.1 Reduce Complexity of SQL Statements

**Best Practices: Reduce Complexity of SQL Statements**

Variables in SQLScript enable you to arbitrarily break up a complex SQL statement into many simpler ones. This makes a SQLScript procedure easier to comprehend. To illustrate this point, consider the following query:

```sql
books_per_publisher = SELECT publisher, COUNT (*) AS cnt
FROM :books GROUP BY publisher;
largest_publishers = SELECT * FROM :books_per_publisher
WHERE cnt >= (SELECT MAX (cnt))
```
FROM :books_per_publisher);

Writing this query as a single SQL statement either requires the definition of a temporary view (using WITH) or repeating a sub query multiple times. The two statements above break the complex query into two simpler SQL statements that are linked via table variables. This query is much easier to comprehend because the names of the table variables convey the meaning of the query and they also break the complex query into smaller logical pieces.

The SQLScript compiler will combine these statements into a single query or identify the common sub-expression using the table variables as hints. The resulting application program is easier to understand without sacrificing performance.

17.2 Identify Common Sub-Expressions

Best Practices: Identify Common Sub-Expressions

The query examined in the previous sub section contained common sub-expressions. Such common sub-expressions might introduce expensive repeated computation that should be avoided. For query optimizers it is very complicated to detect common sub-expressions in SQL queries. If you break up a complex query into logical sub queries it can help the optimizer to identify common sub-expressions and to derive more efficient execution plans. If in doubt, you should employ the EXPLAIN plan facility for SQL statements to investigate how the HDB treats a particular statement.

17.3 Multi-Level Aggregation

Best Practices: Multi-level aggregation

Computing multi-level aggregation can be achieved by using grouping sets. The advantage of this approach is that multiple levels of grouping can be computed in a single SQL statement.

```sql
SELECT publisher, name, year, SUM(price) 
FROM :it_publishers, :it_books 
WHERE publisher=pub_id AND cury=:currency 
GROUP BY GROUPING SETS ((publisher, name, year), (year))
```

To retrieve the different levels of aggregation, the client typically has to examine the result repeatedly, for example by filtering by NULL on the grouping attributes.

In the special case of multi-level aggregations, SQLScript can exploit results at a finer grouping for computing coarser aggregations and return the different granularities of groups in distinct table variables. This could save the client the effort of re-examining the query result. Consider the above multi-level aggregation expressed in SQLScript.

```sql
books_ppy = SELECT publisher, name, year, SUM(price) 
FROM :it_publishers, :it_books 
WHERE publisher = pub_id AND cury = :currency 
GROUP BY publisher, name, year;
books_py = SELECT year, SUM(price) 
FROM :books_ppy
```
17.4 Understand the Costs of Statements

It is important to keep in mind that even though the SAP HANA database is an in-memory database engine and that the operations are fast, each operation has its associated costs and some are much more costly than others.

As an example, calculating a UNION ALL of two result sets is cheaper than calculating a UNION of the same result sets because of the duplicate elimination the UNION operation performs. The calculation engine plan operator CE_UNION_ALL (and also UNION ALL) basically stacks the two input tables over each other by using references without moving any data within the memory. Duplicate elimination as part of UNION, in contrast, requires either sorting or hashing the data to realize the duplicate removal, and thus a materialization of data. Various examples similar to these exist. Therefore it is important to be aware of such issues and, if possible, to avoid these costly operations.

You can get the query plan from the view SYS.QUERY_PLANS. The view is shared by all users. Here is an example of reading a query plan from the view.

```sql
EXPLAIN PLAN [ SET PLAN_ID = <plan_id> ] FOR <dml_stmt>
SELECT lpad(' ', level) || operator_name AS operator_name,
operator_details, object_name, subtree_cost,
input_cardinality, output_cardinality, operator_id,
parent_operator_id, level, position
FROM sys.query_plans
WHERE PLAN_ID = <plan_id> ORDER BY operator_id;
```

Sometimes alternative formulations of the same query can lead to faster response times. Consequently reformulating performance critical queries and examining their plan may lead to better performance.

The SAP HANA database provides a library of application-level functions which handle frequent tasks, e.g. currency conversions. These functions can be expensive to execute, so it makes sense to reduce the input as much as possible prior to calling the function.

17.5 Exploit Underlying Engine

Best Practices: Exploit Underlying Engine

SQLScript can exploit the specific capabilities of the built-in functions or SQL statements. For instance, if your data model is a star schema, it makes sense to model the data as an Analytic view. This allows the SAP HANA database to exploit the star schema when computing joins producing much better performance.

Similarly, if the application involves complex joins, it might make sense to model the data either as an Attribute view or a Graphical Calculation view. Again, this conveys additional information on the structure of the data which is exploited by the SAP HANA database for computing joins. When deciding to use Graphical Calculation views involving complex joins refer to SAP note 1857202 for details on how, and under which conditions, you may benefit from SQL Engine processing with Graphical Calculation views.
Using CE functions only, or alternatively SQL statements only, in a procedure allows for many optimizations in the underlying database system. However, when SQLScript procedures using imperative constructs are called by other programs, for example predicates to filter data early, can no longer be applied. The performance impact of using these constructs must be carefully analyzed when performance is critical.

Finally, note that not assigning the result of an SQL query to a table variable will return the result of this query directly to the client as a result set. In some cases, the result of the query can be streamed (or pipelined) to the client. This can be very effective as this result does not need to be materialized on the server before it is returned to the client.

### 17.6 Reduce Dependencies

**Best Practices: Reduce Dependencies**

One of the most important methods for speeding up processing in the SAP HANA database is a massive parallelization of executing queries. In particular, parallelization is exploited at multiple levels of granularity: For example, the requests of different users can be processed in parallel, and also single relational operators within a query are executed on multiple cores in parallel. It is also possible to execute different statements of a single SQLScript in parallel if these statements are independent of each other. Remember that SQLScript is translated into a dataflow graph, and independent paths in this graph can be executed in parallel.

From an SQLScript developer perspective, we can support the database engine in its attempt to parallelize execution by avoiding unnecessary dependencies between separate SQL statements, and also by using declarative constructs if possible. The former means avoiding variable references, and the latter means avoiding imperative features, for example cursors.

### 17.7 Avoid Mixing Calculation Engine Plan Operators and SQL Queries

**Best Practices: Avoid Mixing Calculation Engine Plan Operators and SQL Queries**

The semantics of relational operations as used in SQL queries and calculation engine operations are different. In the calculation engine operations will be instantiated by the query that is executed on top of the generated data flow graph.

Therefore the query can significantly change the semantics of the data flow graph. For example consider a calculation view that is queried using attribute publisher (but not year) that contains an aggregation node (CE_AGGREGATION) which is defined on publisher and year. The grouping on year would be removed from the grouping. Evidently this reduces the granularity of the grouping, and thus changes the semantics of the model. On the other hand, in a nested SQL query containing a grouping on publisher and year this aggregation-level would not be changed if an enclosed query only queries on publisher.

Because of the different semantics outlined above, the optimization of a mixed data flow using both types of operations is currently limited. Hence, one should avoid mixing both types of operations in one procedure.
### 17.8 Avoid Using Cursors

Best Practices: Avoid Using Cursors

While the use of cursors is sometime required, they imply row-at-a-time processing. As a consequence, opportunities for optimizations by the SQL engine are missed. So you should consider replacing the use of cursors with loops, by SQL statements as follows:

#### Read-Only Access

For read-only access to a cursor consider using simple selects or join:

```sql
CREATE PROCEDURE foreach_proc LANGUAGE SQLSCRIPT AS
Reads SQL DATA
BEGIN
    DECLARE val decimal(34,10) = 0;
    DECLARE CURSOR c_cursor1 FOR
        SELECT isbn, title, price FROM books;
    FOR r1 AS c_cursor1 DO
        val = :val + r1.price;
    END FOR;
END;
```

This sum can also be computed by the SQL engine:

```sql
SELECT sum(price) into val FROM books;
```

Computing this aggregate in the SQL engine may result in parallel execution on multiple CPUs inside the SQL executor.

#### Updates and Deletes

For updates and deletes, consider using the

```sql
CREATE PROCEDURE foreach_proc LANGUAGE SQLSCRIPT AS
BEGIN
    DECLARE val INT = 0;
    DECLARE CURSOR c_cursor1 FOR
        SELECT isbn, title, price FROM books;
    FOR r1 AS c_cursor1 DO
        IF r1.price > 50 THEN
            DELETE FROM Books WHERE isbn = r1.isbn;
        END IF;
    END FOR;
END;
```

This delete can also be computed by the SQL engine:

```sql
DELETE FROM Books
WHERE isbn IN (SELECT isbn FROM books WHERE price > 50);
```
Computing this in the SQL engine reduces the calls through the runtime stack of HDB and potentially benefits from internal optimizations like buffering or parallel execution.

**Insertion into Tables**

```sql
CREATE PROCEDURE foreach_proc LANGUAGE SQLSCRIPT AS
BEGIN
    DECLARE val INT = 0;
    DECLARE CURSOR c_cursor1 FOR SELECT isbn, title, price FROM books;
    FOR r1 AS c_cursor1 DO
        IF r1.price > 50
        THEN
            INSERT INTO ExpensiveBooks VALUES(..., r1.title, ...);
        END IF;
        END FOR;
END;
```

This insertion can also be computed by the SQL engine:

```sql
SELECT ..., title, ... FROM Books WHERE price > 50
INTO ExpensiveBooks;
```

Similar to updates and deletes, computing this statement in the SQL engine reduces the calls through the runtime stack of the SAP HANA database, and potentially benefits from internal optimizations like buffering or parallel execution.

### 17.9 Avoid Using Dynamic SQL

**Best Practices: Avoid using Dynamic SQL**

Dynamic SQL is a powerful way to express application logic. It allows for constructing SQL statements at execution time of a procedure. However, executing dynamic SQL is slow because compile time checks and query optimization must be done for every start up of the procedure. So when there is an alternative to dynamic SQL using variables, this should be used instead.

Another related problem is security because constructing SQL statements without proper checks of the variables used can create a security vulnerability, for example, SQL injection. Using variables in SQL statements prevents these problems because type checks are performed at compile time and parameters cannot inject arbitrary SQL code.

**Summarizing potential use cases for dynamic SQL are:**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Feature</th>
<th>Proposed Solution</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Projected attributes</td>
<td>Dynamic SQL</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Projected literals</td>
<td>SQL + variables</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FROM clause</td>
<td>SQL + variables; result structure must remain unchanged</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Feature</td>
<td>Proposed Solution</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>-------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WHERE clause – attribute names &amp; Boolean operators</td>
<td>APPLY_FILTER</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
18 Developing Applications with SQLScript

This section contains information about creating applications with SQLScript for SAP HANA.

18.1 Handling Temporary Data

In this section we briefly summarize the concepts employed by the SAP HANA database for handling temporary data.

Table Variables are used to conceptually represent tabular data in the data flow of a SQLScript procedure. This data may or may not be materialized into internal tables during execution. This depends on the optimizations applied to the SQLScript procedure. Their main use is to structure SQLScript logic.

Temporary Tables are tables that exist within the life time of a session. For one connection one can have multiple sessions. In most cases disconnecting and reestablishing a connection is used to terminate a session. The schema of global temporary tables is visible for multiple sessions. However, the data stored in this table is private to each session. In contrast, for local temporary tables neither the schema nor the data is visible outside the present session. In most aspects, temporary tables behave like regular column tables.

Persistent Data Structures are like sequences and are only used within a procedure call. However, sequences are always globally defined and visible (assuming the correct privileges). For temporary usage – even in the presence of concurrent invocations of a procedure, you can invent a naming schema to avoid sequences. Such a sequence can then be created using dynamic SQL.

18.2 SQL Query for Ranking

Ranking can be performed using a Self-Join that counts the number of items that would get the same or lower rank. This idea is implemented in the sales statistical example below.

```sql
create table sales (product int primary key, revenue int);
select product, revenue,
(select count(*)
from sales s1 where s1.revenue <= s2.revenue) as rank
from sales s2
order by rank asc
```
18.3 Calling SQLScript From Clients

In this document we have discussed the syntax for creating SQLScript procedures and calling them. Besides the SQL command console for invoking a procedure, calls to SQLScript will also be embedded into client code. In this section we present examples how this can be done.

18.3.1 Calling SQLScript from ABAP

Using CALL DATABASE PROCEDURE

The best way to call SQLScript from ABAP is to create a procedure proxy which can be natively called from ABAP by using the built in command CALL DATABASE PROCEDURE.

The SQLScript procedure has to be created normally in the SAP HANA Studio with the HANA Modeler. After this a procedure proxy can be creating using the ABAP Development Tools for Eclipse. In the procedure proxy the type mapping between ABAP and HANA data types can be adjusted. The procedure proxy is transported normally with the ABAP transport system while the HANA procedure may be transported within a delivery unit as a TLOGO object.

Calling the procedure in ABAP is very simple. The example below shows calling a procedure with two inputs (one scalar, one table) and one (table) output parameter:

```
CALL DATABASE PROCEDURE z_proxy
EXPORTING   iv_scalar = lv_scalar
             it_table  = lt_table
IMPORTING   et_table1 = lt_table_res.
```

Using the connection clause of the CALL DATABASE PROCEDURE command, it is also possible to call a database procedure using a secondary database connection. Please consult the ABAP help for detailed instructions of how to use the CALL DATABASE PROCEDURE command and for the exceptions may be raised.

It is also possible to create procedure proxies with an ABAP API programmatically. Please consult the documentation of the class CL_DBPROC_PROXY_FACTORY for more information on this topic.

Using ADBC
types:
* result table structure
begin of result_t,
  key type i,
  value type string,
end of result_t.
data:
* ADBC
  sqlerr_ref type ref to cx_sql_exception,
  con_ref type ref to cl_sql_connection,
  stmt_ref type ref to cl_sql_statement,
  res_ref type ref to cl_sql_result_set,
* results
  result_tab type table of result_t,
  row_cnt type i.
start-of-selection.
try.
  con_ref = cl_sql_connection=>get_connection( con_name ).
  stmt_ref = con_ref->create_statement( ).
  *************************************
  ** Setup test and procedure
  *************************************
* Create test table
  try.
    stmt_ref->execute_ddl( 'DROP TABLE zrs_testproc_tab' ).
    catch cx_sql_exception.
    endtry.
    stmt_ref->execute_ddl(
      'CREATE TABLE zrs_testproc_tab( key INT PRIMARY KEY, value NVARCHAR(255) )'
    ).
  stmt_ref->execute_update( 'INSERT INTO zrs_testproc_tab VALUES(1, ''Test value'' )' ).
* Create test procedure with one output parameter
  try.
    stmt_ref->execute_ddl( 'DROP PROCEDURE zrs_testproc' ).
    catch cx_sql_exception.
    endtry.
    stmt_ref->execute_ddl( `CREATE PROCEDURE zrs_testproc( OUT t1 zrs_testproc_tab )` &&
      `READS SQL DATA AS` &&
      `BEGIN` &&
      `t1 = SELECT * FROM zrs_testproc_tab;` &&
      `'END` ).
  *************************************
  ** Execution time
  *************************************
  perform execute_with_transfer_table.
  perform execute_with_gen_temptables.
  con_ref->close( ).
  catch cx_sql_exception into sqlerr_ref.
  perform handle_sql_exception using sqlerr_ref.
  endtry.
form execute_with_transfer_table.
  data lr_result type ref to data.
* Create transfer table for output parameter
  * this table is used to transfer data for parameter 1 of proc zrs_testproc
    * for each procedure a new transfer table has to be created
    * when the procedure is executed via result view, this table is not needed
    * If the procedure has more than one table type parameter, a transfer table is
      needed for each parameter
    * Transfer tables for input parameters have to be filled first before the call is executed
  try.
    stmt_ref->execute_ddl( 'DROP TABLE zrs_testproc_p1' ).
    catch cx_sql_exception.
    endtry.
    stmt_ref->execute_ddl(
  `CREATE TABLE zrs_testproc_p1( key INT PRIMARY KEY, value NVARCHAR(255) )` &&
  `CREATE PROCEDURE zrs_testproc( OUT t1 zrs_testproc_p1 )` &&
  `READS SQL DATA AS` &&
  `BEGIN` &&
  `t1 = SELECT * FROM zrs_testproc_p1;` &&
  `'END` ).
  *************************************
  ** Execution time
  *************************************
  perform execute_with_transfer_table.
  perform execute_with_gen_temptables.
  con_ref->close( ).
  catch cx_sql_exception into sqlerr_ref.
  perform handle_sql_exception using sqlerr_ref.
  endtry.
form execute_with_transfer_table.
  data lr_result type ref to data.
* Create transfer table for output parameter
  * this table is used to transfer data for parameter 1 of proc zrs_testproc
    * for each procedure a new transfer table has to be created
    * when the procedure is executed via result view, this table is not needed
    * If the procedure has more than one table type parameter, a transfer table is
      needed for each parameter
    * Transfer tables for input parameters have to be filled first before the call is executed
  try.
    stmt_ref->execute_ddl( 'DROP TABLE zrs_testproc_p1' ).
    catch cx_sql_exception.
    endtry.
    stmt_ref->execute_ddl(
  `CREATE TABLE zrs_testproc_p1( key INT PRIMARY KEY, value NVARCHAR(255) )` &&
  `CREATE PROCEDURE zrs_testproc( OUT t1 zrs_testproc_p1 )` &&
  `READS SQL DATA AS` &&
  `BEGIN` &&
  `t1 = SELECT * FROM zrs_testproc_p1;` &&
  `'END` ).
  *************************************
  ** Execution time
  *************************************
  perform execute_with_transfer_table.
  perform execute_with_gen_temptables.
  con_ref->close( ).
  catch cx_sql_exception into sqlerr_ref.
  perform handle_sql_exception using sqlerr_ref.
  endtry.
form execute_with_transfer_table.
  data lr_result type ref to data.
* Create transfer table for output parameter
  * this table is used to transfer data for parameter 1 of proc zrs_testproc
    * for each procedure a new transfer table has to be created
    * when the procedure is executed via result view, this table is not needed
    * If the procedure has more than one table type parameter, a transfer table is
      needed for each parameter
    * Transfer tables for input parameters have to be filled first before the call is executed
  try.
    stmt_ref->execute_ddl( 'DROP TABLE zrs_testproc_p1' ).
    catch cx_sql_exception.
    endtry.
    stmt_ref->execute_ddl(
  `CREATE TABLE zrs_testproc_p1( key INT PRIMARY KEY, value NVARCHAR(255) )` &&
  `CREATE PROCEDURE zrs_testproc( OUT t1 zrs_testproc_p1 )` &&
  `READS SQL DATA AS` &&
  `BEGIN` &&
  `t1 = SELECT * FROM zrs_testproc_p1;` &&
  `'END` ).
  *************************************
  ** Execution time
  *************************************
  perform execute_with_transfer_table.
  perform execute_with_gen_temptables.
  con_ref->close( ).
  catch cx_sql_exception into sqlerr_ref.
  perform handle_sql_exception using sqlerr_ref.
  endtry.
form execute_with_transfer_table.
  data lr_result type ref to data.
* Create transfer table for output parameter
  * this table is used to transfer data for parameter 1 of proc zrs_testproc
    * for each procedure a new transfer table has to be created
    * when the procedure is executed via result view, this table is not needed
    * If the procedure has more than one table type parameter, a transfer table is
      needed for each parameter
    * Transfer tables for input parameters have to be filled first before the call is executed
  try.
    stmt_ref->execute_ddl( 'DROP TABLE zrs_testproc_p1' ).
    catch cx_sql_exception.
    endtry.
    stmt_ref->execute_ddl(
  `CREATE TABLE zrs_testproc_p1( key INT PRIMARY KEY, value NVARCHAR(255) )` &&
  `CREATE PROCEDURE zrs_testproc( OUT t1 zrs_testproc_p1 )` &&
  `READS SQL DATA AS` &&
  `BEGIN` &&
  `t1 = SELECT * FROM zrs_testproc_p1;` &&
  `'END` ).
  *************************************
  ** Execution time
  *************************************
  perform execute_with_transfer_table.
  perform execute_with_gen_temptables.
  con_ref->close( ).
  catch cx_sql_exception into sqlerr_ref.
  perform handle_sql_exception using sqlerr_ref.
  endtry.
form execute_with_transfer_table.
  data lr_result type ref to data.
* Create transfer table for output parameter
  * this table is used to transfer data for parameter 1 of proc zrs_testproc
    * for each procedure a new transfer table has to be created
    * when the procedure is executed via result view, this table is not needed
    * If the procedure has more than one table type parameter, a transfer table is
      needed for each parameter
    * Transfer tables for input parameters have to be filled first before the call is executed
  try.
    stmt_ref->execute_ddl( 'DROP TABLE zrs_testproc_p1' ).
    catch cx_sql_exception.
    endtry.
    stmt_ref->execute_ddl(
  `CREATE TABLE zrs_testproc_p1( key INT PRIMARY KEY, value NVARCHAR(255) )` &&
  `CREATE PROCEDURE zrs_testproc( OUT t1 zrs_testproc_p1 )` &&
  `READS SQL DATA AS` &&
  `BEGIN` &&
  `t1 = SELECT * FROM zrs_testproc_p1;` &&
  `'END` ).
  *************************************
  ** Execution time
  *************************************
  perform execute_with_transfer_table.
  perform execute_with_gen_temptables.
  con_ref->close( ).
  catch cx_sql_exception into sqlerr_ref.
  perform handle_sql_exception using sqlerr_ref.
  endtry.
form execute_with_transfer_table.
  data lr_result type ref to data.
* Create transfer table for output parameter
  * this table is used to transfer data for parameter 1 of proc zrs_testproc
    * for each procedure a new transfer table has to be created
    * when the procedure is executed via result view, this table is not needed
    * If the procedure has more than one table type parameter, a transfer table is
      needed for each parameter
    * Transfer tables for input parameters have to be filled first before the call is executed
  try.
    stmt_ref->execute_ddl( 'DROP TABLE zrs_testproc_p1' ).
    catch cx_sql_exception.
    endtry.
    stmt_ref->execute_ddl(
  `CREATE TABLE zrs_testproc_p1( key INT PRIMARY KEY, value NVARCHAR(255) )` &&
  `CREATE PROCEDURE zrs_testproc( OUT t1 zrs_testproc_p1 )` &&
  `READS SQL DATA AS` &&
  `BEGIN` &&
  `t1 = SELECT * FROM zrs_testproc_p1;` &&
  `'END` ).
  *************************************
  ** Execution time
  *************************************
  perform execute_with_transfer_table.
  perform execute_with_gen_temptables.
  con_ref->close( ).
  catch cx_sql_exception into sqlerr_ref.
  perform handle_sql_exception using sqlerr_ref.
  endtry.
'CREATE GLOBAL TEMPORARY COLUMN TABLE zrs_testproc_p1( key int, value NVARCHAR(255) )'

* clear output table in session
  * should be done each time before the procedure is called
    stmt_ref->execute_ddl( 'TRUNCATE TABLE zrs_testproc_p1' )
  * execute procedure call
    res_ref = stmt_ref->execute_query( 'CALL zrs_testproc( zrs_testproc_p1 ) WITH OVERVIEW' )
    res_ref->close( )
  * read result for output parameter from output transfer table
    res_ref = stmt_ref->execute_query( 'SELECT * FROM zrs_testproc_p1' )
  * assign internal output table
    clear result_tab.
    get reference of result_tab into lr_result.
    res_ref->set_param_table( lr_result ).
    * get the complete result set in the internal table
      row_cnt = res_ref->next_package( ).
      write: / 'EXECUTE WITH TRANSFER TABLE:', / 'Row count: ', row_cnt.
      perform output_result.
  endform.
form execute_with_gen_temptables.
  * mapping between procedure output parameters
  * and generated temporary tables
    types:
    begin of s_outparams,
      param_name type string,
      temptable_name type string,
    end of s_outparams.
    data lt_outparam type standard table of s_outparams.
    data lr_outparam type ref to data.
    data lr_result type ref to data.
    field-symbols <ls_outparam> type s_outparams.
  * call the procedure which returns the mapping between procedure parameters
  * and the generated temporary tables
    res_ref = stmt_ref->execute_query( 'CALL zrs_testproc(null) WITH OVERVIEW' )
    clear lt_outparam.
    get reference of lt_outparam into lr_outparam.
    res_ref->set_param_table( lr_outparam ).
    res_ref->next_package( ).
  * get the temporary table name for the parameter T1
    read table lt_outparam assigning <ls_outparam>
    with key param_name = 'T1'.
    assert sy-subrc is initial.
  * retrieve the procedure output from the generated temporary table
    res_ref = stmt_ref->execute_query( 'SELECT * FROM ' && <ls_outparam>-temptable_name ).
    clear result_tab.
    get reference of result_tab into lr_result.
    res_ref->set_param_table( lr_result ).
    row_cnt = res_ref->next_package( ).
    write: / 'EXECUTE WITH GENERATED TEMP TABLES:', / 'Row count: ', row_cnt.
    perform output_result.
  endform.
form handle_sql_exception
  using p_sqlerr_ref type ref to cx_sql_exception.
  format color col_negative.
  if p_sqlerr_ref->db_error = 'X'.
    write: / 'SQL error occured:', p_sqlerr_ref->sql_code, '#EC NOTEXT
    / p_sqlerr_ref->sql_message.
  else.
    write:
    / 'Error from DBI (details in dev-trace):', '#EC NOTEXT
    p_sqlerr_ref->internal_error.
  endif.
endform.
form output_result.
  write / 'Result table:'.
field-symbols <ls> type result_t.
loop at result_tab assigning <ls>.
  write: / <ls>-key, <ls>-value.
endloop.
endform.

Output:

EXECUTE WITH TRANSFER TABLE:
Row count: 1
Result table:
1 Test value

EXECUTE WITH GENERATED TEMP TABLES:
Row count: 1
Result table:
1 Test value

18.3.2 Calling SQLScript from Java

```java
import java.sql.Connection;
import java.sql.DriverManager;
import java.sql.PreparedStatement;
import java.sql.ResultSet;
...
import java.sql.SQLException;

String sql = "call SqlScriptDocumentation.getSalesBooks(?,?,?,?)";
ResultSet rs = null;
Connection conn = getDBConnection(); // establish connection to database using jdbc
try {
  PreparedStatement cSt = conn.prepareStatement(sql);
  if (cSt == null) {
    System.out.println("error preparing call: " + sql);
    return;
  }
  cSt.setFloat(1, 1.5f);
  cSt.setString(2, "EUR");
  cSt.setString(3, "books");
  int res = cSt.executeUpdate();
  System.out.println("result: " + res);
  do {
    rs = cSt.getResultSet();
    while (rs != null && rs.next()) {
      System.out.println("row: " + rs.getString(1) + ", " + rs.getDouble(2) + ", " + rs.getString(3));
    }
  } while (cSt.getMoreResults());
} catch (Exception se) {
  se.printStackTrace();
} finally {
  if (rs != null)
    rs.close();
  if (cSt != null)
    cSt.close();
}
```
18.3.3 Calling SQLScript from C#

Given procedure:

```sql
CREATE PROCEDURE TEST_PRO1(IN strin NVARCHAR(100), OUT SorP NVARCHAR(100))
language sqlscript AS
BEGIN
select 10 from dummy;
    SorP = N'input str is ' || strin;
END;
```

This procedure can be called as follows:

```csharp
using System;
using System.Collections.Generic;
using System.Text;
using System.Data;
using System.Data.Common;
using ADODB;
using System.Data.SqlClient;
namespace NetODBC
{
    class Program
    {
        static void Main(string[] args)
        {
            try
            {
                DbConnection conn;
                DbProviderFactory _DbProviderFactoryObject;
                String connStr = "DRIVER={HDBODBC32};UID=SYSTEM;PWD=<password>;
                SERVERNODE=<host>:<port>;DATABASE=SYSTEM";
                String ProviderName = "System.Data.Odbc";
            _DbProviderFactoryObject = DbProviderFactories.GetFactory(ProviderName);
                conn = _DbProviderFactoryObject.CreateConnection();
                conn.ConnectionString = connStr;
                conn.Open();
                System.Console.WriteLine("Connect to HANA database successfully");
                DbCommand cmd = conn.CreateCommand();
                //call Stored Procedure
                cmd = conn.CreateCommand();
                cmd.CommandText = "call SqlScriptDocumentation.scalar_proc (?)";
                DbParameter inParam = cmd.CreateParameter();
                inParam.Direction = ParameterDirection.Input;
                inParam.Value = "asc";
                cmd.Parameters.Add(inParam);
                DbParameter outParam = cmd.CreateParameter();
                outParam.Direction = ParameterDirection.Output;
                outParam.ParameterName = "a";
                outParam.DbType = DbType.Integer;
            cmd.Parameters.Add(outParam);
            reader = cmd.ExecuteReader();
            System.Console.WriteLine("Out put parameters = " +
outParam.Value);
            reader.Read();
            String row1 = reader.GetString(0);
            System.Console.WriteLine("row1=" + row1);
            }
        catch(Exception e)
        {
            System.Console.WriteLine("Operation failed");
            System.Console.WriteLine(e.Message);
        }
    }
}
```
18.4 SQLScript Code Analyzer

The SQLScript Code Analyzer consists of two built-in procedures that scan CREATE FUNCTION and CREATE PROCEDURE statements and search for patterns indicating problems in code quality, security or performance.

Interface

The view SQLSCRIPT_ANALYZER_RULES listing the available rules is defined in the following way:

Table 35:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Column Name</th>
<th>Type</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>RULE_NAMESPACE</td>
<td>VARCHAR(16)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RULE_NAME</td>
<td>VARCHAR(64)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CATEGORY</td>
<td>VARCHAR(16)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SHORT_DESCRIPTION</td>
<td>VARCHAR(256)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LONG_DESCRIPTION</td>
<td>NVARCHAR(5000)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RECOMMENDATION</td>
<td>NVARCHAR(5000)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Procedure ANALYZE_SQLSCRIPT_DEFINITION

The procedure ANALYZE_SQLSCRIPT_DEFINITION can be used to analyze the source code of a single procedure or a function that has not yet been created. The analyzed function or procedure should not refer to non-existing objects.

```sql
CREATE PROCEDURE ANALYZE_SQLSCRIPT_DEFINITION(IN OBJECT_DEFINITION NCLOB,
                                               IN RULES TABLE(RULE_NAMESPACE VARCHAR(16), RULE_NAME VARCHAR(64), CATEGORY VARCHAR(16)),
                                               OUT FINDINGS TABLE(RULE_NAMESPACE VARCHAR(16), RULE_NAME VARCHAR(64), CATEGORY VARCHAR(16),
                                                                      SHORT_DESCRIPTION NVARCHAR(256), START_POSITION INT, END_POSITION INT)) AS BUILTIN
```
Table 36:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Parameter</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>OBJECT_DEFINITION</td>
<td>Contains the DDL string of the SQLScript function or procedure that should be analyzed</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RULES</td>
<td>Rules to be used for the analysis. Available rules can be retrieved from the view SQLSCRIPT_ANALYZER_RULES</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FINDINGS</td>
<td>Lists potential problems found during the analysis</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Procedure ANALYZE_SQLSCRIPT_OBJECTS

The procedure ANALYZE_SQLSCRIPT_OBJECTS can be used to analyze the source code of multiple already existing procedures or functions.

Sample Code

```sql
CREATE PROCEDURE ANALYZE_SQLSCRIPT_OBJECTS(IN OBJECTS_TO_ANALYZE TABLE(SCHEMA_NAME NVARCHAR(256), OBJECT_NAME NVARCHAR(256)),
                                          IN RULES TABLE(RULE_NAMESPACE VARCHAR(16), RULE_NAME VARCHAR(64), CATEGORY VARCHAR(16)),
                                          OUT OBJECT_DEFINITIONS
                                     TABLE(OBJECT_DEFINITION_ID INT, SCHEMA_NAME NVARCHAR(256), OBJECT_NAME NVARCHAR(256), OBJECT_DEFINITION NCLOB),
                                          OUT FINDINGS
                                     TABLE(OBJECT_DEFINITION_ID INT, RULE_NAMESPACE VARCHAR(16), RULE_NAME VARCHAR(64), CATEGORY VARCHAR(16),
                                          SHORT_DESCRIPTION NVARCHAR(256), START_POSITION INT, END_POSITION INT)) AS
``` BUILTIN

Table 37:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Parameter</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>OBJECTS</td>
<td>A list of existing SQLScript procedures and functions that should be analyzed</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RULES</td>
<td>Rules that should be used for the analysis. Available rules can be retrieved from the view SQLSCRIPT_ANALYZER_RULES</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OBJECT_DEFINITIONS</td>
<td>Contains the names and definitions of all objects that were analyzed, including those without any findings</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FINDINGS</td>
<td>Lists potential problems found by the analysis. Affected objects are identified by their OBJECT_DEFINITION_ID, which is also used in OBJECT_DEFINITIONS</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Rules

The following rules are currently available:
• **UNNECESSARY_VARIABLE:** For each variable, it is tested if it is used by any output parameter of the procedure or if it influences the outcome of the procedure. Statements relevant for the outcome could be DML statements, implicit result sets, conditions of control statements.

• **UNUSED_VARIABLE_VALUE:** If a value assigned to a variable is not used in any other statement, the assignment can be removed. In case of default assignments in DECLARE statements, the default is never used.

• **UNCHECKED_SQL_INJECTION_SAFETY:** Parameters of type string should always be checked for SQL injection safety, if they are used in dynamic SQL. This rule checks if the function `is_sql_injection_safe` is called for every parameter of that type. For a simple conditional statement like `IF is_sql_injection_safe(:var) = 0 THEN...`, the control flow in the true branch is checked. The procedure should either end (by returning or by throwing an error) or the unsafe parameter value should be escaped with the functions `escape_single_quotes` or `escape_double_quotes`, depending on where the value is used. If the condition is more complex (for example, more than one variable is checked in one condition), a warning will be displayed because it is only possible to check if any execution of the dynamic SQL has passed the SQL injection check.

• **SINGLE_SPACE_LITERAL:** This rule searches for string laterals consisting of only one space. If ABAP VARCHAR MODE is used, such string literals are treated as empty strings. In this case CHAR(32) can be used instead of `'`.

### Examples

**Sample Code**

```plaintext
DO BEGIN
  tab = SELECT rulename, category FROM SQLSCRIPT_ANALYZER_RULES; -- selects all rules
  CALL ANALYZE_SQLSCRIPT_DEFINITION('CREATE PROCEDURE UNCHECKED_DYNAMIC_SQL(IN query NVARCHAR(500)) AS BEGIN
    DECLARE query2 NVARCHAR(500) = 'SELECT ' || query || ' from tab';
    EXEC :query2;
    query2 = :query2; -- unused variable value
  END', :tab, res);
END;
```

**Sample Code**

```plaintext
DO BEGIN
  tab = SELECT rulename, category FROM SQLSCRIPT_ANALYZER_RULES;
  to_scan = SELECT schema_name, procedure_name object_name, definition FROM sys.procedures WHERE procedure_type = 'SQLSCRIPT2' AND schema_name IN('MY_SCHEMA', 'OTHER_SCHEMA') ORDER BY procedure_name;
  CALL analyze_sqlscript_objects(:to_scan, :tab, objects, findings);
  SELECT t2.* FROM :findings t2 JOIN :objects t1 ON t1.object_definition_id = t2.object_definition_id;
```
END;
19  Appendix

19.1  Example code snippets

The examples used throughout this manual make use of various predefined code blocks. These code snippets are presented below.

19.1.1  ins_msg_proc

This code is used in the examples in this reference manual to store outputs so the action of the examples can be seen. It simple stores some text along with a timestamp of the entry.

Before you can use this procedure you must create the following table.

```sql
CREATE TABLE message_box (p_msg VARCHAR(200), tstamp TIMESTAMP);
```

You can create the procedure as follows.

```sql
CREATE PROCEDURE ins_msg_proc (p_msg VARCHAR(200)) LANGUAGE SQLSCRIPT AS
BEGIN
    INSERT INTO message_box VALUES (:p_msg, CURRENT_TIMESTAMP);
END;
```

To view the contents of the message_box you select the messages in the table.

```sql
select * from message_box;
```
Important Disclaimer for Features in SAP HANA Platform, Options and Capabilities

SAP HANA server software and tools can be used for several SAP HANA platform and options scenarios as well as the respective capabilities used in these scenarios. The availability of these is based on the available SAP HANA licenses and the SAP HANA landscape, including the type and version of the back-end systems the SAP HANA administration and development tools are connected to. There are several types of licenses available for SAP HANA. Depending on your SAP HANA installation license type, some of the features and tools described in the SAP HANA platform documentation may only be available in the SAP HANA options and capabilities, which may be released independently of an SAP HANA Platform Support Package Stack (SPS). Although various features included in SAP HANA options and capabilities are cited in the SAP HANA platform documentation, each SAP HANA edition governs the options and capabilities available. Based on this, customers do not necessarily have the right to use features included in SAP HANA options and capabilities. For customers to whom these license restrictions apply, the use of features included in SAP HANA options and capabilities in a production system requires purchasing the corresponding software license(s) from SAP. The documentation for the SAP HANA options is available in SAP Help Portal. If you have additional questions about what your particular license provides, or wish to discuss licensing features available in SAP HANA options, please contact your SAP account team representative.
Important Disclaimers and Legal Information

Coding Samples

Any software coding and/or code lines / strings ("Code") included in this documentation are only examples and are not intended to be used in a productive system environment. The Code is only intended to better explain and visualize the syntax and phrasing rules of certain coding. SAP does not warrant the correctness and completeness of the Code given herein, and SAP shall not be liable for errors or damages caused by the usage of the Code, unless damages were caused by SAP intentionally or by SAP’s gross negligence.

Accessibility

The information contained in the SAP documentation represents SAP’s current view of accessibility criteria as of the date of publication; it is in no way intended to be a binding guideline on how to ensure accessibility of software products. SAP in particular disclaims any liability in relation to this document. This disclaimer, however, does not apply in cases of willful misconduct or gross negligence of SAP. Furthermore, this document does not result in any direct or indirect contractual obligations of SAP.

Gender-Neutral Language

As far as possible, SAP documentation is gender neutral. Depending on the context, the reader is addressed directly with “you”, or a gender-neutral noun (such as “sales person” or “working days”) is used. If when referring to members of both sexes, however, the third person singular cannot be avoided or a gender-neutral noun does not exist, SAP reserves the right to use the masculine form of the noun and pronoun. This is to ensure that the documentation remains comprehensible.

Internet Hyperlinks

The SAP documentation may contain hyperlinks to the Internet. These hyperlinks are intended to serve as a hint about where to find related information. SAP does not warrant the availability and correctness of this related information or the ability of this information to serve a particular purpose. SAP shall not be liable for any damages caused by the use of related information unless damages have been caused by SAP’s gross negligence or willful misconduct. All links are categorized for transparency (see: http://help.sap.com/disclaimer).